STATE OF LIBYA
MINISTRY OF TRANSPORT
CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY

دولة ليبيا
وزارة المواصلات
مصلحة الطيران المدني

LIBYAN CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS – Air crew
(LYCAR – Air Crew)

- Part FCL – Flight Crew Licensing
- Part Med – Medical Fitness
- Part CC - QUALIFICATION OF CABIN CREW INVOLVED IN COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS
- Part ORA - ORGANISATION REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCREW

Amendment 3 – March 2019

INTENTONALLY LEFT BLANK

Preamble

Libya Civil Aviation Regulations - Air Crew (LYCAR – Air Crew) (Amendment 3)

1. The regulations contained herein are adopted under the provision of Article No. (5) of Libyan Civil Aviation Law No. (6) of 2005, and issued and signed up by the director general of Civil Aviation by virtue of powers vested from the Minister of Transport under the resolution N0. (33) Issued on 13 February 2019.
2. This is amendment 3 of Libyan Civil Aviation Regulations – Air Crew (LYCAR – Air Crew)
3. Amendment 3 of LYCAR Air Crew incorporates EASA Part Air Crew amendments published on 30 July 2018, 13 August 2018, 20 December 2018 and 10 January 2019.
4. Refer to Amendment 3 Changes Highlights to review the changes included in this document.
5. LYCAR – Air Crew contains 4 parts prescribe the regulation for obtaining and maintaining Air Crews licenses, and ratings, Medical fitness as well as regulations for training organisations, approved courses and examiners authorisations, as follow:
    a. Part FCL (Flight Crew Licenses)
    b. Part Med (Medical Fitness Requirements)
    c. Part CC (Cabin Crew)
    d. Part ORA (Operator Requirements)
6. The information contained herein is subject to constant review in the light of changing regulations and requirements. No subscriber or other reader should act on the basis of any such information without also referring to the applicable laws and regulations and/or without taking appropriate professional advice when/as indicated/required. Although, every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the Libyan Civil Aviation Authority, shall not be held responsible for loss or damage caused by errors, omissions, misprints or misinterpretation of the contents hereof.
7. copies of this publication can be obtained from the following address:

    Flight Safety Department

    Civil Aviation Authority

    Email: fsd@caa.gov.ly, Or downloaded from: www.caa.gov.ly

Published on 28th March 2019, and signed by

28.3.19

Capt. Nasereddin Shaebelain
Director General

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table of Content

Amendment 3 - Changes Highlights

1.	FCL.045	amended
2.	Appendix 5	amended
3.	FCL.310 **CPL**	amended
4.	**FCL.410.A MPL**	amended
5.	**FCL.515 ATPL**	amended
6.	**FCL.615 IR**	amended
7.	FCL.725	amended
8.	**FCL.720.A**	amended
9.	FCL.725.A	amended
10.	**FCL.745.A**	amended
11.	FCL.915	amended
12.	*Appendix 1* **Crediting of theoretical knowledge**	amended
13.	Appendix 9	amended
14.	**MED.A.001**	amended
15.	**MED.A.005**	amended
16.	**MED.A.010**	amended
17.	**MED.A.015**	amended
18.	**MED.A.020**	amended
19.	**MED.A.025**	amended
20.	**MED.A.030**	amended
21.	**MED.A.035**	amended
22.	**MED.A.040**	amended
23.	**MED.A.045**	amended
24.	**MED.A.046**	amended
25.	**MED.A.050**	amended
26.	**MED.B.001**	amended
27.	**MED.B.005**	amended
28.	**MED.B.010**	Amended
29.	**MED.B.015**	Amended
30.	**MED.B.020**	Amended
31.	**MED.B.025**	Amended
32.	**MED.B.030**	Amended
33.	**MED.B.035**	Amended

34.	**MED.B.040**	Amended
35.	**MED.B.045**	Amended
36.	**MED.B.050**	Renamed
37.	**MED.B.055**	renamed
38.	**MED.B.065**	renamed
39.	**MED.B.070**	renamed
40.	**MED.B.075**	Amended
41.	**MED.B.080**	renamed
42.	**MED.B.085**	Amended
43.	**MED.B.090**	Amended
44.	**MED.B.095**	Amended
45.	**MED.D.001**	Amended
46.	**MED.D.005**	Amended
47.	**MED.D.010**	Amended
48.	**MED.D.011**	Amended
49.	**MED.D.015**	Amended
50.	**MED.D.020**	Amended
51.	**MED.D.025**	Amended
52.	**MED.D.030**	Amended
53.	**MED.D.040**	Amended

PART-FCL

SUBPART A -GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

.

FCL.005 Scope

This Part establishes the requirements for the issue of pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates and the conditions of their validity and use.

FCL.010 Definitions

For the purposes of this Part, the following definitions apply:

'"Aerobatic flight" means an intentional manoeuvre involving an abrupt change in an aircraft's attitude, an abnormal attitude, or abnormal acceleration, not necessary for normal flight or for instruction for licences, certificates, or ratings other than the aerobatic rating.

'*Aeroplane*' means an engine-driven fixed-wing aircraft heavier than air which is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its wings.

'Aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot' means a type of aeroplane which is required to be operated with a co-pilot as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate.

'"Aeroplane upset prevention and recovery training" (UPRT) means training consisting of:

- aeroplane upset prevention training: a combination of theoretical knowledge and f lying training with the aim of providing flight crew with the required competencies to prevent aeroplane upsets; and
- aeroplane upset recovery training: a combination of theoretical knowledge and f lying training with the aim of providing flight crew with the required competencies to recover from aeroplane upsets.

'Aircraft' means any machine which can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth's surface.

'Airmanship' means the consistent use of good judgement and well-developed knowledge, skills and attitudes to accomplish flight objectives.

'Airship' means a power-driven lighter-than-air aircraft, with the exception of hot-air airships, which, for the purposes of this Part, are included in the definition of balloon.

"alternative means of compliance (AltMoC)" means those means that propose an alternative to an existing AMC or those that propose new means to establish compliance with the Regulation;

'"Angular operation" means an instrument approach operation in which the maximum tolerable error/deviation from the planned track is expressed in terms of deflection of the needles on the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) or equivalent display in the cockpit.

"*Authority*" means the Libya Civil Aviation Authority

"approved training organisation (ATO)" means an organisation which is entitled to provide training to pilots on the basis of an approval issued in accordance with the regulations

'Balloon' means a lighter-than-air aircraft which is not engine-driven and sustains flight through the use of either gas or an airborne heater. For the purposes of this Part, a hot-air airship, although engine-driven, is also considered a balloon.

'Category of aircraft' means a categorisation of aircraft according to specified basic characteristics, for example aeroplane, powered-lift, helicopter, airship, sailplane, free balloon.

"*certification specifications (CS)"* mean technical standards adopted by the Authority indicating means to be used by an organisation for the purpose of certification

'Class of aeroplane' means a categorisation of single-pilot aeroplanes not requiring a type rating.

'Class of balloon' means a categorisation of balloons taking into account the lifting means used to sustain flight.

'Commercial air transport' means the transport of passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or hire.

'Competency' means a combination of skills, knowledge and attitude required to perform a task to the prescribed standard.

'Competency element' means an action which constitutes a task that has a triggering event and a terminating event that clearly defines its limits, and an observable outcome.

'Competency unit' means a discrete function consisting of a number of competency elements.

'Co-pilot' means a pilot operating other than as pilot-in-command, on an aircraft for which more than one pilot is required, but excluding a pilot who is on board the aircraft for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction for a licence or rating.

'Cross-country' means a flight between a point of departure and a point of arrival following a pre-planned route, using standard navigation procedures.

'Cruise relief co-pilot' means a pilot who relieves the co-pilot of his/her duties at the controls during the cruise phase of a flight in multi-pilot operations above FL 200.

'Dual instruction time' means flight time or instrument ground time during which a person is receiving flight instruction from a properly authorised instructor.

'Error' means an action or inaction taken by the flight crew which leads to deviations from organisational or flight intentions or expectations.

'Error management' means the process of detecting and responding to errors with countermeasures which reduce or eliminate the consequences of errors, and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired aircraft states.

"*flight instructor (FI)"* means an instructor with the privileges to provide training, in accordance with Part-FCL, in an aircraft;

'Full Flight Simulator' (FFS) means a full size replica of a specific type or make, model and series aircraft flight deck, including the assemblage of all equipment and computer programmes necessary to represent the aircraft in ground and flight operations, a visual system providing an out-of-the-flight deck view, and a force cueing motion system.

'Flight time':

- For aeroplanes, touring motor gliders and powered-lift, it means the total time from the moment an aircraft first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight;
- For helicopters, it means the total time from the moment a helicopter's rotor blades start turning until the moment the helicopter finally comes to rest at the end of the flight, and the rotor blades are stopped;

"*flight simulation training device (FSTD)"* means a device for the training of pilots which is:

a in the case of aeroplanes, a full flight simulator (FFS), a flight training device (FTD), a flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT) or a basic instrument training device (BITD);

b in the case of helicopters, a full flight simulator (FFS), a flight training device (FTD) or a flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT);

'Flight time under Instrument Flight Rules' (IFR) means all flight time during which the aircraft is being operated under the Instrument Flight Rules.

'Flight Training Device' (FTD) means a full size replica of a specific aircraft type's instruments, equipment, panels and controls in an open flight deck area or an enclosed aircraft flight deck, including the assemblage of equipment and computer software programmes necessary to represent the aircraft in ground and flight conditions to the extent of the systems installed in the device. It does not require a force cueing motion or visual system, except in the case of helicopter FTD levels 2 and 3, where visual systems are required.

'Flight and Navigation Procedures Trainer' (FNPT) means a training device which represents the flight deck or cockpit environment, including the assemblage of equipment and computer programmes necessary to represent an aircraft type or class in flight operations to the extent that the systems appear to function as in an aircraft.

'Group of balloons' means a categorisation of balloons taking into account the size or capacity of the envelope.

"FSTD qualification" means the level of technical ability of an FSTD as specified in the certification specifications relating to the FSTD in question;

'Helicopter' means a heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes.

'Instrument flight time' means the time during which a pilot is controlling an aircraft in flight solely by reference to instruments.

'Instrument ground time' means the time during which a pilot is receiving instruction in simulated instrument flight, in flight simulation training devices (FSTD).

'Instrument time' means instrument flight time or instrument ground time.

"Linear operation" means an instrument approach operation in which the maximum tolerable error/deviation from the planned track is expressed in units of length, for instance nautical miles, for cross-track lateral deviation.

"LNAV" means Lateral Navigation.

"LPV" means Localiser Performance with Vertical Guidance

'Multi-pilot operation':

- For aeroplanes, it means an operation requiring at least 2 pilots using multi-crew cooperation in either multi-pilot or single-pilot aeroplanes;
- For helicopters, it means an operation requiring at least 2 pilots using multi-crew cooperation on multi-pilot helicopters.

'Multi-crew cooperation' (MCC) means the functioning of the flight crew as a team of cooperating members led by the pilot-in-command.

'Multi-pilot aircraft':

- For aeroplanes, it means aeroplanes certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots;
- For helicopters, airships and powered-lift aircraft, it means the type of aircraft which is required to be operated with a co-pilot as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate or equivalent document.

'Night' means the period between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight.

'Operational Suitability Date (OSD)' as published by EASA

'Other training devices' (OTD) means training aids other than flight simulators, flight training devices or flight and navigation procedures trainers which provide means for training where a complete flight deck environment is not necessary.

"Performance-Based Navigation (PBN)" means area navigation based on performance requirements for aircraft operating along an ATS route, on an instrument approach procedure or in a designated airspace.

'Performance criteria' means a simple, evaluative statement on the required outcome of the competency element and a description of the criteria used to judge if the required level of performance has been achieved.

'Pilot-in-command' (PIC) means the pilot designated as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of the flight.

'Pilot-in-command under supervision' (PICUS) means a co-pilot performing, under the supervision of the pilot-in- command, the duties and functions of a pilot-in-command.

'Powered-lift aircraft' means any aircraft deriving vertical lift and in flight propulsion/lift from variable geometry rotors or engines/propulsive devices attached to or contained within the fuselage or wings.

'Powered sailplane' means an aircraft equipped with one or more engines having, with engines inoperative, the characteristics of a sailplane.

'Private pilot' means a pilot who holds a licence which prohibits the piloting of aircraft in operations for which remuneration is given, with the exclusion of instruction or examination activities, as established in this Part.

"principal place of business" of an organisation means the head office or registered office of the organisation within which the principal financial functions and operational control of the activities referred to in this Regulation are exercised;

"qualification test guide (QTG)" means a document established to demonstrate that the performance and handling qualities of an FSTD represent those of the aircraft, class of aeroplane or type of helicopter, simulated within prescribed limits and that all applicable requirements have been met. The QTG includes both the data of the aircraft, class of aeroplane or type of helicopter and FSTD data used to support the validation;

"declared training organisation (DTO)" means an organisation which is entitled to provide training to pilots on the basis of a declaration made in accordance with the Regulations;

"DTO training programme" means a document established by a DTO, describing in detail the training course provided by that DTO.';

'Proficiency check' means the demonstration of skill to revalidate or renew ratings, and including such oral examination as may be required.

'Renewal' (of, e.g. a rating or certificate) means the administrative action taken after a rating or certificate has lapsed for the purpose of renewing the privileges of the rating or certificate for a further specified period consequent upon the fulfilment of specified requirements.

'Revalidation' (of, e.g. a rating or certificate) means the administrative action taken within the period of validity of a rating or certificate which allows the holder to continue to exercise the privileges of a rating or certificate for a further specified period consequent upon the fulfilment of specified requirements.

"RNP APCH" means a PBN specification used for instrument approach operations.

"RNP APCH operation down to LNAV minima" means a 2D instrument approach operation for which the lateral guidance is based on GNSS positioning.

"RNP APCH operation down to LNAV/VNAV minima" means a 3D instrument approach operation for which the lateral guidance is based on GNSS positioning and the vertical guidance is provided either by the Baro VNAV function or by the GNSS positioning including SBAS.

"RNP APCH operation down to LPV minima" means a 3D instrument approach operation for which both lateral and vertical guidance are based on GNSS positioning including SBAS.

"RNP AR APCH" means a navigation specification used for instrument approach operations requiring a specific approval

'Route sector' means a flight comprising take-off, departure, cruise of not less than 15 minutes, arrival, approach and landing phases.

'Sailplane' means a heavier-than-air aircraft which is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its fixed lifting surfaces, the free flight of which does not depend on an engine.

'Single-pilot aircraft' means an aircraft certificated for operation by one pilot.

'Skill test' means the demonstration of skill for a licence or rating issue, including such oral examination as may be required.

'Solo flight time' means flight time during which a student pilot is the sole occupant of an aircraft.

'Student pilot-in-command' (SPIC) means a student pilot acting as pilot-in-command on a flight with an instructor where the latter will only observe the student pilot and shall not influence or control the flight of the aircraft.

'Threat' means events or errors which occur beyond the influence of the flight crew, increase operational complexity and which must be managed to maintain the margin of safety.

'Threat management' means the process of detecting and responding to the threats with countermeasures which reduce or eliminate the consequences of threats, and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired aircraft states.

"Three-dimensional (3D) instrument approach operation" means an instrument approach operation using both lateral and vertical navigation guidance.

"Two-dimensional (2D) instrument approach operation" means an instrument approach operation using lateral navigation guidance only.

'Touring Motor Glider' (TMG) means a specific class of powered sailplane having an integrally mounted, non-retractable engine and a non-retractable propeller. It shall be capable of taking off and climbing under its own power according to its flight manual.

'Type of aircraft' means a categorisation of aircraft requiring a type rating as determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions, and which include all aircraft of the same basic design including all modifications thereto except those which result in a change in handling or flight characteristics.

'Upset Prevention and Recovery Training (UPRT)' a training course required for flight crew training program.

"VNAV" means Vertical Navigation.'

FCL.015 Application and issue, revalidation and renewal of licences, ratings and certificates

(a) An application for the issue, revalidation or renewal of pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates shall be submitted to the LYCAA in a form and manner established by this authority. The application shall be accompanied by evidence that the applicant complies with the requirements for the issue, revalidation or renewal of the licence or certificate as well as associated ratings or endorsements, established in this Part and Part-Medical.

(b) Any limitation or extension of the privileges granted by a licence, rating or certificate shall be endorsed in the licence or certificate by the LYCAA.

(c) A person shall not hold at any time more than one licence per category of aircraft issued in accordance with this Part.

(d) An application for the issue of a licence for another category of aircraft, or for the issue of further ratings or certificates, as well as an amendment, revalidation or renewal of those licences, ratings or certificates shall be submitted to the LYCAA.

FCL .016 - Acceptance of Licences, Ratings, Authorisations, Approvals or Certificates.

(a) Licences, ratings, authorisations, approvals or certificates issued by another ICAO Contracting States

(1) A licence issued by another ICAO Contracting State may be rendered valid at the discretion of The LCAA for use on aircraft registered in State of Libya, Holders of a pilot's licence wishing a validation, shall comply with the requirements set out in FCL.

(2) Conversion of a licence issued by another ICAO Contracting States. A licence issued by another ICAO Contracting State may be converted to a Libyan licence provided that the applicant has met the requirements set out in 3 below.

(3) The minimum Requirements for the Issue of a Libyan Licence/Authorisation on the Basis of Licence/Authorisation Issued in another ICAO Contracting State, shall be as follow :

AEROPLANES

1. Pilot licences

A pilot licence issued by another ICAO Contracting State in accordance with the national requirements of that State may be converted to a Libyan licence subject, where applicable, to conditions. For the conversion of such licences the holder shall:

(a) for ATPL(A) and CPL(A), complete as a proficiency check, type/class and instrument rating (IR if applicable) revalidation requirements relevant to the privileges of the licence held.

(b)

(1) for ATPL(A) and CPL(A) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Authority that a knowledge of the relevant parts of LCARs has been acquired;

(2) for PPL(A) only demonstrate to the satisfaction of the LYCAA that a knowledge of the relevant parts of the LYCAA requirements has been acquired;

(c) demonstrate a knowledge of English in accordance with FCL .055 if IR privileges are held;

(d) hold a valid Libyan Class 1 medical certificate;

(e) comply with the experience requirements and any further requirements as set out in the table below:

National licence held	Total flying hours experience	Any further requirements	Replacement Part-FCL licence and conditions (where applicable)	Removal of conditions	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	
ATPL(A)	> 1 500 as PIC on multi-pilot aero- planes	None	ATPL(A)	Not applicable	(a)
ATPL(A)	> 1 500 on multi- pilot aeroplanes	None	as in (c)(4)	as in (c)(5)	(b)
ATPL(A)	> 500 on multi-pi- lot aeroplanes	Demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and performance as required by FCL.515	ATPL(A), with type rating restricted to co-pilot	Demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(c)
CPL/IR(A) and passed an ICAO ATPL theory test in the Member State of licence issue		demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and performance as required by FCL.310 and FCL.615(b) meet remaining requirements of FCL.720.A(c)	CPL/IR(A) with ATPL theory credit	Not applicable	(d)
CPL/IR(A)	> 500 on multi-pi- lot aeroplanes, or in multi-pilot operations on	(i) pass an examination for ATPL(A) knowledge in the Member	CPL/IR(A) with ATPL theory credit	Not applicable	(e)

National licence held	Total flying hours experience	Any further requirements	Replacement Part-FCL licence and conditions (where applicable)	Removal of conditions	
	single- pilot aeroplanes CS-23 commuter category or equivalent in accordance with the relevant requirements of Part-CAT and Part- ORO for commercial air transport	State of licence issue (*) (ii) meet remaining requirements of FCL.720.A(c)			
CPL/IR(A)	> 500 as PIC on single-pilot aero- planes	None	CPL/IR(A) with class ratings and type ratings restricted to single-pilot aeroplanes	Obtain multi-pilot type rating in accordance with Part-FCL	(f)
CPL/IR(A)	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot aero- planes	Demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance for CPL/IR level	As (4)(f)	As (5)(f)	(g)
CPL(A)	> 500 as PIC on single-pilot aero- planes	Night rating, if applicable	CPL(A), with type/ class ratings restricted to single-pilot aeroplanes		(h)
CPL(A)	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot aero- planes	(i) Night rating, if applicable; (ii) demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.310	as (4)(h)		(i)
PPL/IR(A)	≥ 75 in accordance with IFR		PPL/IR(A) (the IR restricted to PPL)	Demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.615(b)	(j)
PPL(A)	≥ 70 on aeroplanes	Demonstrate the use of radio navigation aids	PPL(A)		(k)

(*) CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot aeroplane are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same aeroplane type, but will not be given ATPL(A) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot aeroplane, they must comply with column (3), row (e)(i) of the above table.'

2. Instructor Certificate

Certificate held	Experience	Any further LCAA requirements	Replacement LCAR-FCL rating]
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FI(A)/IRI(A)/TRI(A)/CRI(A)	as required under Part FCL (Aeroplane) for the relevant rating	demonstrate to the satisfaction of the LYCAA a knowledge of the relevant parts of Part FCL (Aeroplane)	FI(A)/IRI(A)/TRI(A)/CRI(A)]

3. SFI certificate

A SFI authorisation issued by an ICAO Contracting State in accordance with the national requirements of that State may be replaced by a FCL authorisation provided that the holder complies with the experience requirements and any further requirements as set out in the table below:

Certificate held	Experience	Any further LCAA requirements	Replacement FCL authorisation
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
SFI(A)	>1500 hrs as pilot of MPA	hold or have held a professional pilot licence (A) issued by the LCAA or a non FCL professional licence (A) acceptable to the Authority. Have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type-rating course including MCC.	SFI(A)
SFI(A)	3 years recent experience as a SFI acceptable to the Authority	have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(A)

This authorisation will be for a maximum period of 3 years.

Further re-authorisation will be subject to completion of the requirements set out in FCL 1.415.

4. STI certificate

Certificate held	Experience	Replacement LCAR-FCL authorisation
(1)	(2)	(3)
Instructors on FTD and/or FNPT I	3 years recent experience as instructors on FTD and/ or FNPT I acceptable to the Authority	Instructions on FTD and/or FNPT I

B. HELICOPTERS

1. Pilot licences

A pilot licence issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL licence provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

(a) complete as a proficiency check the revalidation requirements of Part-FCL for type and instrument rating, relevant to the privileges of the licence held;

(b) demonstrate knowledge of the relevant parts of the operational requirements and Part-FCL;

(c) demonstrate language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;

(d) comply with the requirements set out in the following table:

ICAO licence held	Total flying hours experience	Any further requirements	Replacement LCAA licence and conditions (where applicable))	Removal of conditions	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	>1000 as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	none	ATPL(H) and IR	Not applicable	(a)
ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	>1000 as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	none	ATPL(H)		(b)
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	>1000 on multi-pilot helicopters	None	ATPL(H), and IR with type rating restricted to co-pilot	demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(c)
ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	>1000 on multi-pilot helicopters	None	ATPL(H) type rating restricted to co-pilot	demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(d)
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	>500 on multi-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.515 and FCL.615(b)	as (4)(c)	as (5)(c)	(e)
ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	>500 on multi-pilot helicopters	as (3)(e)	as (4)(d)	as (5)(d)	(f)
CPL/IR(H) and passed an ICAO ATPL(H) theory test in the Member State of licence issue		demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.310 and FCL.615(b); meet remaining requirements of FCL.720.H(b)	CPL/IR(H) with ATPL(H) theory credit, provided that the ICAO ATPL(H) theory test is assessed as being at Part-FCL ATPL level	Not applicable	(g)
CPL/IR(H)	>500 hrs on multi-pilot helicopters	to pass an examination for Part-FCL ATPL(H)	CPL/IR(H)	Not applicable	(h)

ICAO licence held	Total flying hours experience	Any further requirements	Replacement LCAA licence and conditions (where applicable))	Removal of conditions	
		theoretical knowledge in the Member State of licence issue* to meet remaining requirements of FCL.720.H (b)	with Part-FCL ATPL(H) theory credit		
CPL/IR(H)	>500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	None	CPL/IR(H) with type ratings restricted to single-pilot helicopters	obtain multi-pilot type rating as required by Part-FCL	(i)
CPL/IR(H)	<500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.310 and FCL.615(b)	as (4)(i)		(j)
CPL(H)	>500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	night rating	CPL(H), with type ratings restricted to single-pilot helicopters		(k)
CPL(H)	<500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	night rating demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.310	as (4) (k)		(l)
CPL(H) Without night rating	>500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters		As (4)(k) and restricted to day VFR operations	Obtain multi-pilot type rating as required by Part-FCL and a night rating.	(m)
CPL(H) Without night rating	<500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.310	As (4)(k) and restricted to day VFR operations		(n)
PPL/IR(H)	≥75 in accordance with IFR		PPL/IR(H) (the IR restricted to PPL)	demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.615(b)	(o)
PPL(H)	≥75 on helicopters	demonstrate the use of radio navigation aids	PPL (H)		(p)

(*)CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot helicopter are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same helicopter type, but will not be given ATPL(H) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot helicopter, they must comply with column (3), row (h)(i) of the table.□

2. Instructor certificates

An instructor certificate issued by an ICAO member state in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

certificate or privileges held	Experience	Any further requirements	Replacement certificate
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FI(H)/IRI(H)/TRI(H)	as required under Part-FCL for the relevant certificate		FI(H)/IRI(H)/TRI(H)*

3. SFI certificate

An SFI certificate issued by a ICAO State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the following requirements:

certificate held	Experience	Any further requirements	Replacement certificate
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
SFI(H)	>1.000 hours as pilot of MPH	hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL issued by a ICAO State; have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(H)
SFI(H)	3 years recent experience as an SFI	have completed the simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(H)

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

4. STI certificate

An STI certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements of that State may be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the requirements set out in the table below:

certificate held	Experience	Any further requirements	Replacement certificate
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
STI(H)	>500 hours as pilot on SPH	hold or have held a pilot licence issued by a ICAO State; have completed a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	STI(H)
STI(H)	3 years recent experience as an STI	have completed a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	STI(H)

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

FCL.020 Student pilot

(a) A student pilot shall not fly solo unless authorised to do so and supervised by a flight instructor.

(b) Before his/her first solo flight, a student pilot shall be at least:

(1) in the case of aeroplanes, helicopters and airships: 16 years of age;

FCL.025 Theoretical knowledge examinations for the issue of licences and ratings

(a) Responsibilities of the applicant

(1) Applicants shall take the entire set of theoretical knowledge examinations for a specific licence or rating under the responsibility of the LYCAA.

(2) Applicants shall only take the theoretical knowledge examination when recommended by the declared training organisation (DTO) or the approved training organisation (ATO) responsible for their training, once they have completed the appropriate elements of the training course of theoretical knowledge instruction to a satisfactory standard.

(3) The recommendation by a DTO or an ATO shall be valid for 12 months. If the applicant has failed to attempt at least one theoretical knowledge examination paper within this period of validity, the need for further training shall be determined by the DTO or the ATO, based on the needs of the applicant.

(b) Pass standards

(1) A pass in a theoretical knowledge examination paper will be awarded to an applicant achieving at least 75 % of the marks allocated to that paper. There is no penalty marking.

(2) Unless otherwise determined in this Part, an applicant has successfully completed the required theoretical knowledge examination for the appropriate pilot licence or rating when he/she has passed all the required examination papers within a period of 18 months counted from the end of the calendar month when the applicant first

(3) If an applicant has failed to pass one of the theoretical knowledge examination papers within four attempts, or has failed to pass all papers within either six sittings or the period mentioned in point (2), the applicant shall retake the complete set of examination papers.

Before retaking the theoretical knowledge examinations, the applicant shall undertake further training at a DTO or an ATO. The extent and scope of the training needed shall be determined by the DTO or the ATO, based on the needs of the applicant.

(c) Validity period

(1) The successful completion of the theoretical knowledge examinations will be valid:

(i) For the issue of a private pilot licence, for a period of 24 months;

(ii) For the issue of a commercial pilot licence, instrument rating (IR) or en route instrument rating (EIR), for a period of 36 months;

(iii) The periods in (i) and (ii) shall be counted from the day when the pilot successfully completes the theoretical knowledge examination, in accordance with (b)(2).

(2) The completion of the airline transport pilot licence (ATPL) theoretical knowledge examinations will remain valid for the issue of an ATPL for a period of 7 years from the last validity date of:

(i) An IR entered in the licence; or

(ii) In the case of helicopters, a helicopter's type rating entered in that licence.

FCL.030 Practical skill test

(a) Before a skill test for the issue of a licence, rating or certificate is taken, the applicant shall have passed the required theoretical knowledge examination, except in the case of applicants undergoing a course of integrated flying training.

In any case, the theoretical knowledge instruction shall always have been completed before the skill tests are taken.

(b) Except for the issue of an airline transport pilot licence, the applicant for a skill test shall be recommended for the test by the organisation/person responsible for the training, once the training is completed. The training records shall be made available to the examiner.

FCL.035 Crediting of flight time and theoretical knowledge

(a) Crediting of flight time

(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Part, flight time to be credited for a licence, rating or certificate shall have been flown in the same category of aircraft for which the licence or rating is sought.

(2) PIC or under instruction.

(i) An applicant for a licence, rating or certificate shall be credited in full with all solo, dual instruction or PIC flight time towards the total flight time required for the licence, rating or certificate.

(ii) A graduate of an ATP integrated training course is entitled to be credited with up to 50 hours of student pilot-in-command instrument time towards the PIC time required for the issue of the airline transport pilot licence, commercial pilot licence and a multi-engine type or class rating.

(iii) A graduate of a CPL/IR integrated training course is entitled to be credited with up to 50 hours of the student pilot-in-command instrument time towards the PIC time required for the issue of the commercial pilot licence and a multi-engine type or class rating.

(3) Flight time as co-pilot or PICUS. Unless otherwise determined in this Part, the holder of a pilot licence, when acting as co- pilot or PICUS, is entitled to be credited with all of the co-pilot time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence.

(b) Crediting of theoretical knowledge

(1) An applicant having passed the theoretical knowledge examination for an airline transport pilot licence shall be credited with the theoretical knowledge requirements for the private pilot licence, the commercial pilot licence and, except in the case of helicopters, the IR and the EIR in the same category of aircraft.

(2) An applicant having passed the theoretical knowledge examination for a commercial pilot licence shall be credited with the theoretical knowledge requirement for a private pilot licence in the same category of aircraft.

(3) The holder of an IR or an applicant having passed the instrument theoretical knowledge examination for a category of aircraft shall be fully credited towards the requirements for the theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for an IR in another category of aircraft.

(4) The holder of a pilot licence shall be credited towards the requirements for theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for a licence in another category of aircraft in accordance with Appendix 1 to this Part.

This credit also applies to applicants for a pilot licence who have already successfully completed the theoretical knowledge examinations for the issue of that licence in another category of aircraft, as long as it is within the validity period specified in FCL.025(c).

(5) Notwithstanding point (b)(3), the holder of an IR(A) who has completed a competency-based modular IR(A) course or the holder of an EIR shall only be credited in full towards the requirements for theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for an IR in another category of aircraft when also having passed the theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for the IFR part of the course required in accordance with FCL.720.A.(b)(2)(i).

FCL.040 Exercise of the privileges of licences

The exercise of the privileges granted by a licence shall be dependent upon the validity of the ratings contained therein, if applicable, and of the medical certificate.

FCL.045 Obligation to carry and present documents

(a) A valid licence and a valid medical certificate shall always be carried by the pilot when exercising the privileges of the licence.

(b) The pilot shall also carry a personal identification document containing his/her photo.

(c) A pilot or a student pilot shall without undue delay present his/her flight time record for inspection upon request by an authorised representative of the LYCAA.

(d) A student pilot shall carry on all solo cross-country flights evidence of the authorisation required by FCL.020(a).

FCL.050 Recording of flight time

The pilot shall keep a reliable record of the details of all flights flown in a form and manner established by the LYCAA.

FCL.055 Language proficiency

(a) General. Aeroplane, helicopter pilots required to use the radio telephone shall not exercise the privileges of their licences and ratings unless they have a language proficiency endorsement on their licence in either English or the language used for radio communications involved in the flight. The endorsement shall indicate the language, the proficiency level and the validity date.

(b) The applicant for a language proficiency endorsement shall demonstrate, in accordance with Appendix 2 to this Part, at least an operational level of language proficiency both in the use of phraseologies and plain language. To do so, the applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:

(1) Communicate effectively in voice-only and in face-to-face situations;

(2) Communicate on common and work-related topics with accuracy and clarity;

(3) Use appropriate communicative strategies to exchange messages and to recognise and resolve misunderstandings in a general or work-related context;

(4) Handle successfully the linguistic challenges presented by a complication or unexpected turn of events which occurs within the context of a routine work situation or communicative task with which they are otherwise familiar; and

(5) Use a dialect or accent which is intelligible to the aeronautical community.

(c) Except for pilots who have demonstrated language proficiency at an expert level, in accordance with Appendix 2 to this Part, the language proficiency endorsement shall be re-evaluated every:

(1) 4 years, if the level demonstrated is operational level; or

(2) 6 years, if the level demonstrated is extended level.

(d) Specific requirements for holders of an instrument rating (IR) or en-route instruments rating (EIR). Without prejudice to the paragraphs above, holders of an IR shall have demonstrated the ability to use the English language at a level that allows them to:

(1) Understand all the information relevant to the accomplishment of all phases of a flight, including flight preparation;

(2) Use radio telephony in all phases of flight, including emergency situations;

(3) Communicate with other crew members during all phases of flight, including flight preparation.

(4) The demonstration of language proficiency and of the use of English for IR holders shall be done through a method of assessment established by the LYCAA.

FCL.060 Recent experience

(a) Aeroplanes, helicopters, powered-lift. A pilot shall not operate an aircraft in commercial air transport or carrying passengers:

(1) As PIC or co-pilot unless he/she has carried out, in the preceding 90 days, at least 3 take-offs, approaches and landings in an aircraft of the same type or class or an FFS representing that type or class. The 3 take-offs and landings shall be performed in either multi-pilot or single-pilot operations, depending on the privileges held by the pilot; and

(2) As PIC at night unless he/she:

(i) Has carried out in the preceding 90 days at least 1 take-off, approach and landing at night as a pilot flying in an aircraft of the same type or class or an FFS representing that type or class; or

(ii) Holds an IR;

(3) As cruise relief co-pilot unless he/she:

(i) Has complied with the requirements in (b)(1); or

(ii) Has carried out in the preceding 90 days at least 3 sectors as a cruise relief pilot on the same type or class of aircraft; or

(iii) Has carried out recency and refresher flying skill training in an FFS at intervals not exceeding 90 days. This refresher training may be combined with the operator's refresher training prescribed in Part-ORO.

(4) When a pilot has the privilege to operate more than one type of aeroplane with similar handling and operation characteristics, the 3 take-offs, approaches and landings required in (1) may be performed as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

(5) When a pilot has the privilege to operate more than one type of non-complex helicopter with similar handling and operation characteristics, as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions, the 3 take-offs, approaches and landings required in (1) may be performed in just one of the types, provided that the pilot has completed at least 2 hours of flight in each of the types of helicopter, during the preceding 6 months.

(b) Specific requirements for commercial air transport:

(1) In the case of commercial air transport, the 90-day period prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) above may be extended up to a maximum of 120 days, as long as the pilot undertakes line flying under the supervision of a type rating instructor or examiner.

(2) When the pilot does not comply with the requirement in (1), he/she shall complete a training flight in the aircraft or an FFS of the aircraft type to be used, which shall include at least the requirements described in (b)(1) and (2) before he/she can exercise his/her privileges.

FCL.065 Curtailment of privileges of licence holders aged 60 years or more in commercial air transport

(a) Age 60-64. Aeroplanes and helicopters. The holder of a pilot licence who has attained the age of 60 years shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport except as a member of a multi-pilot crew.

(b) Age 65. The holder of a pilot licence who has attained the age of 65 years shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport.

FCL.070 Revocation, suspension and limitation of licences, ratings and certificates

(a) Licences, ratings and certificates issued in accordance with this Part may be limited, suspended or revoked by the LYCAA when the pilot does not comply with the requirements of this Part, Part-Medical or the applicable operational requirements.

The LYCAA shall limit, suspend or revoke as applicable a pilot licence and associated ratings or certificates in the following circumstances, but not limited to,:

(1) Obtaining the pilot licence, rating or certificate by falsification of submitted documentary evidence;

(2) Falsification of the logbook and licence or certificate records;

(3) The licence holder no longer complies with the applicable requirements of Part-FCL;

(4) Exercising the privileges of a licence, rating or certificate when adversely affected by alcohol or drugs;

(5) Non-compliance with the applicable operational requirements;

(6) Evidence of malpractice or fraudulent use of the certificate; or

(7) Unacceptable performance in any phase of the flight examiner’s duties or responsibilities.

(b) The LYCAA may also limit, suspend or revoke a licence, rating or certificate upon the written request of the licence or certificate holder.

(c) All skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence conducted during suspension or after the revocation of an examiner’s certificate will be invalid

(d) When the pilot has his/her licence suspended or revoked, he/she shall immediately return the licence or certificate to the LYCAA.

FCL.075 – Qualified Military Pilots

An applicant wishing to convert a military flight crew licence to obtain a LYCAR-Part FCL licence, shall comply with the additional training requirements as outlined in Appendix 10.

In addition, the LYCAA will consider the following elements along with those outlined in Appendix 10, when looking at the conversion of a qualified military pilot licence.

(a) In order for holders of national military flight crew licences to obtain LYCAR-Part FCL licences, they shall apply to LYCAA. The knowledge, experience and skill gained in military service shall be given credit for the purposes of the relevant requirements of LYCAR- Part FCL in accordance with the elements of a credit report established by the LYCAA.

(b) The credit report shall:

(1) describe the national requirements on the basis of which the military licences, ratings, certificates, authorizations and/or qualifications were issued;

(2) describe the scope of the privileges that were given to the pilots;

(3) Indicate for which requirements of Annex I credit is to be given;

(4) Indicate any limitations that need to be included on the LCAR- Part FCL licences and indicate any requirements pilots have to comply with to remove those limitations;

(5) Include copies of all documents necessary to demonstrate the elements above, accompanied by copies of the relevant national requirements and procedures.

SUBPART B - LIGHT AIRCRAFT PILOT LICENCE — LAPL
SECTION 1 - Common requirements

N/A

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the LAPL for aeroplanes — LAPL(A)

N/A

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for the LAPL for helicopters — LAPL(H)

N/A

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for the LAPL for sailplanes — LAPL(S)

N/A

SECTION 5 - Specific requirements for the LAPL for balloons — LAPL(B)

N/A

SUBPART C - PRIVATE PILOT LICENCE (PPL
SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.200 Minimum age

An applicant for a PPL shall be at least 17 years of age;

FCL.205 Conditions

Applicants for the issue of a PPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the class or type rating for the aircraft used in the skill test, as established in Subpart H.

FCL.210 Training course

Applicants for a PPL shall complete a training course at an ATO. The course shall include theoretical knowledge and flight instruction appropriate to the privileges given.

FCL.215 Theoretical knowledge examination

Applicants for a PPL shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted through examinations in the following subjects:

(a) Common subjects:
- Air law;
- Human performance;
- Meteorology, and
- Communications;

(b) Specific subjects concerning the different aircraft categories:
- Principles of flight;
- Operational procedures;
- Flight performance and planning;
- Aircraft general knowledge, and
- Navigation.

FCL.235 Skill test

(a) Applicants for a PPL shall demonstrate through the completion of a skill test the ability to perform, as PIC on the appropriate aircraft category, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

(b) An applicant for the skill test shall have received flight instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used for the skill test.

(c) Pass marks

(1) The skill test shall be divided into different sections, representing all the different phases of flight appropriate to the category of aircraft flown.

(2) Failure in any item of a section will cause the applicant to fail the entire section. If the applicant fails only 1 section, he/she shall repeat only that section. Failure in more than 1 section will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.

(3) When the test needs to be repeated in accordance with (2), failure in any section, including those that have been passed on a previous attempt, will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.

(4) Failure to achieve a pass in all sections of the test in 2 attempts will require further training.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the PPL aeroplanes — PPL(A)

FCL.205.A PPL(A) — Privileges

(a) The privileges of the holder of a PPL(A) are to act without remuneration as PIC or co-pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs engaged in non-commercial operations.

(b) Notwithstanding the paragraph above, the holder of a PPL(A) with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:

(1) The provision of flight instruction for the PPL(A);

(2) The conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;

(3) The ratings and certificates attached to these licences.

FCL.210.A PPL(A) — Experience requirements and crediting

(a) Applicants for a PPL(A) shall have completed at least 45 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or TMGs, 5 of which may have been completed in an FSTD, including at least:

(1) 25 hours of dual flight instruction; and

(2) 10 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 270 km (150 NM), during which full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.

(b) N/A

(c) N/A

(d) Crediting. Applicants holding a pilot licence for another category of aircraft, with the exception of balloons, shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such aircraft up to a maximum of 10 hours. The amount of credit given shall in any case not include the requirements in (a)(2).

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for the PPL helicopters — PPL(H)

FCL.205.H PPL(H) — Privileges

(a) The privileges of the holder of a PPL(H) are to act without remuneration as PIC or co-pilot of helicopters engaged in non-commercial operations.

(b) Notwithstanding the paragraph above, the holder of a PPL(H) with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:

(1) The provision of flight instruction for the PPL(H);

(2) The conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;

(3) The ratings and certificates attached to these licences.

FCL.210.H PPL(H) — Experience requirements and crediting

(a) Applicants for a PPL(H) shall have completed at least 45 hours of flight instruction on helicopters, 5 of which may have been completed in an FNPT or FFS, including at least:

(1) 25 hours of dual flight instruction; and

(2) 10 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM), with full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure.

(3) 35 of the 45 hours of flight instruction have to be completed on the same type of helicopter as the one used for the skill test.

(b) N/A.

(c) Applicants holding a pilot licence for another category of aircraft, with the exception of balloons, shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such aircraft up to a maximum of 6 hours. The amount of credit given shall in any case not include the requirements in (a)(2).

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for the PPL airships — PPL(As)

N/A

SECTION 5 - Specific requirements for the sailplane pilot licence (SPL)

N/A

SECTION 6 - Specific requirements for the balloon pilot licence (BPL)

N/A

SUBPART D - COMMERCIAL PILOT LICENCE — CPL

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.300 CPL — Minimum age

An applicant for a CPL shall be at least 18 years of age.

FCL.305 CPL — Privileges and conditions

(a) Privileges. The privileges of the holder of a CPL are, within the appropriate aircraft category, to:

(1) Exercise all the privileges of the holder of a PPL;

(2) Act as PIC or co-pilot of any aircraft engaged in operations other than commercial air transport;

(3) Act as PIC in commercial air transport of any single-pilot aircraft subject to the restrictions specified in FCL.060 and in this Subpart;

(4) Act as co-pilot in commercial air transport subject to the restrictions specified in FCL.060.

(b) Conditions. An applicant for the issue of a CPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the class or type rating of the aircraft used in the skill test.

FCL.310 CPL — Theoretical knowledge examinations

An applicant for a CPL shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:

(a) air law;

(b) aircraft general knowledge — airframe/systems/power plant;

(c) aircraft general knowledge — instrumentation;

(d) mass and balance;

(e) performance;

(f) flight planning and monitoring;

(g) human performance;

(h) meteorology;

(i) general navigation;

(j) radio navigation;

(k) operational procedures;

(l) principles of flight; and

(m) Visual Flight Rules (VFR) communications.

FCL.315 CPL — Training course

An applicant for a CPL shall have completed theoretical knowledge instruction and flight instruction at an ATO, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part.

FCL.320 CPL — Skill test

An applicant for a CPL shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 4 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform, as PIC of the appropriate aircraft category, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the aeroplane category — CPL(A)

FCL.315.ACPL — Training course

Theoretical knowledge and flight instruction for the issue of a CPL(A) shall include upset prevention and recovery training.'

FCL.325.A CPL(A) — Specific conditions for MPL holders

Before exercising the privileges of a CPL(A), the holder of an MPL shall have completed in aeroplanes:

(a) 70 hours of flight time:

(1) As PIC; or

(2) Made up of at least 10 hours as PIC and the additional flight time as PIC under supervision (PICUS).

(3) Of these 70 hours, 20 shall be of VFR cross-country flight time as PIC, or cross-country flight time made up of at least 10 hours as PIC and 10 hours as PICUS. This shall include a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be flown as PIC;

(b) The elements of the CPL(A) modular course as specified in paragraphs 10(a) and 11 of Appendix 3, E to this Part; and

(c) The CPL(A) skill test, in accordance with FCL.320.

SUBPART E - MULTI-CREW PILOT LICENCE — MPL

FCL.400.A MPL — Minimum age

An applicant for an MPL shall be at least 18 years of age.

FCL.405.A MPL — Privileges

(a) The privileges of the holder of an MPL are to act as co-pilot in an aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot.

(b) The holder of an MPL may obtain the extra privileges of:

(1) The holder of a PPL(A), provided that the requirements for the PPL(A) specified in Subpart C are met;

(2) A CPL(A), provided that the requirements specified in FCL.325.A are met.

(c) The holder of an MPL shall have the privileges of his/her IR(A) limited to aeroplanes required to be operated with a co-pilot. The privileges of the IR(A) may be extended to single-pilot operations in aeroplanes, provided that the licence holder has completed the training necessary to act as PIC in single-pilot operations exercised solely by reference to instruments and passed the skill test of the IR(A) as a single-pilot.

FCL.410.A MPL — Training course and theoretical knowledge examinations

(a) Course:

Applicants for the issue of an MPL shall have completed a training course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO in accordance with Appendix 5 to this part.

(b) Examination:

Applicants for the issue of an MPL shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the holders of an ATPL (A), in accordance with FCL.515, and to a multi-pilot type rating.

FCL.415.A MPL — Practical skill

(a) An applicant for an MPL shall have demonstrated through continuous assessment the skills required for fulfilling all the competency units specified in Appendix 5 to this Part, as pilot flying and pilot not flying, in a multi-engine turbine-powered multi-pilot aeroplane, under VFR and IFR.

(b) On completion of the training course, the applicant shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, to demonstrate the ability to perform the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted. The skill test shall be taken in the type of aeroplane used on the advanced phase of the MPL integrated training course or in an FFS representing the same type.

SUBPART F - AIRLINE TRANSPORT PILOT LICENCE — ATPL

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.500 ATPL — Minimum age

Applicants for an ATPL shall be at least 21 years of age.

FCL.505 ATPL — Privileges

(a) The privileges of the holder of an ATPL are, within the appropriate aircraft category, to:

(1) Exercise all the privileges of the holder of PPL and a CPL;

(2) Act as PIC of aircraft engaged in commercial air transport.

(b) Applicants for the issue of an ATPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the type rating of the aircraft used in the skill test.

FCL.515 ATPL — Training course and theoretical knowledge examinations

(a) Course

Applicants for an ATPL shall have completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall be either an integrated training course or a modular course, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part.

(b) Examination

Applicants for the issue of an ATPL shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:

(1) air law;
(2) aircraft general knowledge — airframe/systems/power plant;
(3) aircraft general knowledge — instrumentation;
(4) mass and balance;
(5) performance;
(6) flight planning and monitoring;
(7) human performance;
(8) meteorology;
(9) general navigation;
(10) radio navigation;
(11) operational procedures;
(12) principles of flight; and
(13) VFR Communications,
(14) IFR Communications.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the aeroplane category — ATPL(A)

FCL.505.A ATPL (A) — Restriction of privileges for pilots previously holding an MPL

When the holder of an ATPL(A) has previously held only an MPL, the privileges of the licence shall be restricted to multi- pilot operations, unless the holder has complied with FCL.405.A(b)(2) and (c) for single-pilot operations.

FCL.510.A ATPL(A) — Prerequisites, experience and crediting

(a) Prerequisites. Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall hold:

(1) An MPL; or

(2) A CPL(A) and a multi-engine IR for aeroplanes. In this case, the applicant shall also have received instruction in MCC.

(b) Experience. Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall have completed a minimum of 1 500 hours of flight time in aeroplanes, including at least:

(1) 500 hours in multi-pilot operations on aeroplanes;

(2)

(i) 500 hours as PIC under supervision; or

(ii) 250 hours as PIC; or

(iii) 250 hours, including at least 70 hours as PIC, and the remaining as PIC under supervision;

(3) 200 hours of cross-country flight time of which at least 100 hours shall be as PIC or as PIC under supervision;

(4) 75 hours of instrument time of which not more than 30 hours may be instrument ground time; and

(5) 100 hours of night flight as PIC or co-pilot.

(6) Of the 1 500 hours of flight time, up to 100 hours of flight time may have been completed in an FFS and FNPT. Of these 100 hours, only a maximum of 25 hours may be completed in an FNPT.

(c) Crediting.

(1) Holders of a pilot licence for other categories of aircraft shall be credited with flight time up to a maximum of:

(i) ;

(ii) for helicopters, 50 % of all the flight time requirements of paragraph (b).

(2) Holders of a flight engineer licence issued in accordance with applicable national rules shall be credited with 50 % of the flight engineer time up to a maximum credit of 250 hours. These 250 hours may be credited against the 1 500 hours requirement of paragraph (b), and the 500 hours requirement of paragraph (b)(1), provided that the total credit given against any of these paragraphs does not exceed 250 hours.

(d) The experience required in (b) shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(A) is taken.

FCL.520.A ATPL(A) — Skill test

Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform, as PIC of a multi-pilot aeroplane under IFR, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

The skill test shall be taken in the aeroplane or an adequately qualified FFS representing the same type.

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for the helicopter category — ATPL(H)

FCL.510.H ATPL(H) — Prerequisites, experience and crediting

Applicants for an ATPL(H) shall:

(a) hold a CPL(H) and a multi-pilot helicopter type rating and have received instruction in MCC;

(b) have completed as a pilot of helicopters a minimum of 1 000 hours of flight time including at least:

(1) 350 hours in multi-pilot helicopters;

(2) (i) 250 hours as PIC; or

(i) 100 hours as PIC and 150 hours as PIC under supervision; or

(ii) 250 hours as PIC under supervision in multi-pilot helicopters. In this case, the ATPL(H) privileges shall be limited to multi-pilot operations only, until 100 hours as PIC have been completed;

(3) 200 hours of cross-country flight time of which at least 100 hours shall be as PIC or as PIC under supervision;

(4) 30 hours of instrument time of which not more than 10 hours may be instrument ground time; and

(5) 100 hours of night flight as PIC or as co-pilot.

(6) Of the 1 000 hours, a maximum of 100 hours may have been completed in an FSTD, of which not more than 25 hours may be completed in an FNPT.

(c) Flight time in aeroplanes shall be credited up to 50 % against the flight time requirements of paragraph (b).

(d) The experience required in (b) shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(H) is taken.

FCL.520.H ATPL(H) — Skill test

Applicants for an ATPL(H) shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform as PIC of a multi-pilot helicopter the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

The skill test shall be taken in the helicopter or an adequately qualified FFS representing the same type.

SUBPART G - INSTRUMENT RATING — IR

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.600 IR — General

Except as provided in FCL.825, operations under IFR on an aeroplane, helicopter, airship or powered-lift aircraft shall only be conducted by holders of a PPL, CPL, MPL and ATPL with an IR appropriate to the category of aircraft or when undergoing skill testing or dual instruction.

FCL.605 IR — Privileges

(a) The privileges of a holder of an IR are to fly aircraft under IFR, including PBN operations, with a minimum decision height of no less than 200 feet (60 m)';

(b) In the case of a multi-engine IR, these privileges may be extended to decision heights lower than 200 feet (60 m) when the applicant has undergone specific training at an ATO and has passed section 6 of the skill test prescribed in Appendix 9 to this Part in multi-pilot aircraft.

(c) Holders of an IR shall exercise their privileges in accordance with the conditions established in Appendix 8 to this Part.

(d) Helicopters only. To exercise privileges as PIC under IFR in multi-pilot helicopters, the holder of an IR(H) shall have at least 70 hours of instrument time of which up to 30 hours may be instrument ground time.

FCL.610 IR — Prerequisites and crediting

Applicants for an IR shall:

(a) Hold:

(1) At least a PPL in the appropriate aircraft category, and:

(i) the privileges to fly at night in accordance with FCL.810, if the IR privileges will be used at night; or

(ii) An ATPL in another category of aircraft; or

(2) A CPL, in the appropriate aircraft category;

(b) Have completed at least 50 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC in aeroplanes, TMG's, helicopters or airships of which at least 10 or, in the case of airships, 20 hours shall be in the relevant aircraft category.

(c) Helicopters only. Applicants who have completed an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), CPL(H)/IR or CPL(H) integrated training course shall be exempted from the requirement in (b).

FCL.615 IR — Theoretical knowledge and flight instruction

(a) Course

Applicants for an IR shall have completed a course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO. The course shall be:

(1) an integrated training course which includes training for the IR, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part-FCL; or

(2) a modular course in accordance with Appendix 6 to this Part.

(b) Examination

Applicants shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:

(1) air law;

(2) aircraft general knowledge — instrumentation

(3) flight planning and monitoring;

(4) human performance;

(5) meteorology;

(6) radio navigation; and

(7) IFR communications.

FCL.620 IR — Skill test

(a) Applicants for an IR shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 7 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

(b) For a multi-engine IR, the skill test shall be taken in a multi-engine aircraft. For a single-engine IR, the test shall be taken in a single-engine aircraft. A multi-engine centreline thrust aeroplane shall be considered a single-engine aeroplane for the purposes of this paragraph.

FCL.625 IR — Validity, revalidation and renewal

(a) Validity. An IR shall be valid for 1 year.

(b) Revalidation.

(1) An IR shall be revalidated within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating.

(2) Applicants who fail to pass the relevant section of an IR proficiency check before the expiry date of the IR shall not exercise the IR privileges until they have passed the proficiency check.

(c) Renewal. If an IR has expired, in order to renew their privileges applicants shall:

(1) Go through refresher training at an ATO to reach the level of proficiency needed to pass the instrument element of the skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part; and

(2) Complete a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, in the relevant aircraft category.

(d) If the IR has not been revalidated or renewed within the preceding 7 years, the holder will be required to pass again the IR theoretical knowledge examination and skill test.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the aeroplane category

FCL.625.A IR(A) — Revalidation

(a) Revalidation. Applicants for the revalidation of an IR(A):

(1) When combined with the revalidation of a class or type rating, shall pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part;

(2) When not combined with the revalidation of a class or type rating, shall:

(i) For single-pilot aeroplanes, complete section 3b and those parts of section 1 relevant to the intended flight, of the proficiency check prescribed in Appendix 9 to this Part; and

(ii) For multi-engine aeroplanes, complete section 6 of the proficiency check for single-pilot aeroplanes in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part by sole reference to instruments.

(3) An FNPT II or an FFS representing the relevant class or type of aeroplane may be used in the case of paragraph (2), but at least each alternate proficiency check for the revalidation of an IR(A) in these circumstances shall be performed in an aeroplane.

(b) Cross-credit shall be given in accordance with Appendix 8 to this Part.

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for the helicopter category

FCL.625.H IR(H) — Revalidation

(a) Applicants for the revalidation of an IR(H):

(1) When combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, for the relevant type of helicopter;

(2) When not combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete only section 5 and the relevant parts of section 1 of the proficiency check established in Appendix 9 to this Part for the relevant type of helicopter. In this case, an FTD 2/3 or an FFS representing the relevant type of helicopter may be used, but at least each alternate proficiency check for the revalidation of an IR(H) in these circumstances shall be performed in a helicopter.

(b) Cross-credit shall be given in accordance with Appendix 8 to this Part.

FCL.630.H IR(H) — Extension of privileges from single-engine to multi-engine helicopters

Holders of an IR(H) valid for single-engine helicopters wishing to extend for the first time the IR(H) to multi-engine helicopters shall complete:

(a) A training course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours dual instrument instruction time, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III; and

(b) Section 5 of the skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part on multi-engine helicopters.

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for the airship category

N/A

SUBPART H - CLASS AND TYPE RATINGS

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.700 Circumstances in which class or type ratings are required

(a) Holders of a pilot licence shall not act in any capacity as pilots of an aircraft unless they have a valid and appropriate class or type rating, except in any of the following cases:

- when undergoing skill tests, or proficiency checks for renewal of class or type ratings;
- when receiving flight instruction;
- when they hold a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820.';

(b) Notwithstanding (a), in the case of flights related to the introduction or modification of aircraft types, pilots may hold a special certificate given by the LYCAA, authorising them to perform the flights. This authorisation shall have its validity limited to the specific flights.

FCL.705 Privileges of the holder of a class or type rating

The privileges of the holder of a class or type rating are to act as pilot on the class or type of aircraft specified in the rating.

FCL.710 Class and type ratings — variants

(a) In order to extend his/her privileges to another variant of aircraft within one class or type rating, the pilot shall undertake differences or familiarisation training. In the case of variants within a type rating, the differences or familiarisation training shall include the relevant elements defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

(b) If the variant has not been flown within a period of 2 years following the differences training, further differences training or a proficiency check in that variant shall be required to maintain the privileges, except for types or variants within the single-engine piston class ratings.

(c) The differences training shall be entered in the pilot's logbook or equivalent record and signed by the instructor as appropriate.

FCL.725 Requirements for the issue of class and type ratings

(a) Training course. An applicant for a class or type rating shall complete a training course at an ATO. The type rating training course shall include the mandatory training elements for the relevant type as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

(b) Theoretical knowledge examination. The applicant for a class or type rating shall pass a theoretical knowledge examination organised by the ATO to demonstrate the level of theoretical knowledge required for the safe operation of the applicable aircraft class or type.

(1) For multi-pilot aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be written and comprise at least 100 multiple-choice questions distributed appropriately across the main subjects of the syllabus.

(2) For single-pilot multi-engine aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be written and the number of multiple-choice questions shall depend on the complexity of the aircraft.

(3) For single-engine aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be conducted verbally by the examiner during the skill test to determine whether or not a satisfactory level of knowledge has been achieved.

(4) For single-pilot aeroplanes that are classified as high performance aeroplanes, the examination shall be written and comprise at least 100 multiple-choice questions distributed appropriately across the main subjects of the syllabus.

(c) Skill test. An applicant for a class or type rating shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the skill required for the safe operation of the applicable class or type of aircraft.

(d) An applicant who already holds a type rating for an aircraft type, with the privilege for either single-pilot or multi-pilot operations, shall be considered to have already fulfilled the theoretical requirements when applying to add the privilege for the other form of operation on the same aircraft type. Such an applicant shall complete additional flight training for the other form of operation at an ATO or an AOC holder specifically authorised for such training by LYCAA. The form of operation shall be entered in the licence.

(e) An applicant who already holds a type rating for an aircraft type, with the privilege for either single-pilot or multi- pilot operations, shall be considered to have already fulfilled the theoretical requirements when applying to add the privilege for the other form of operation on the same aircraft type.

(f) Notwithstanding the paragraphs above, pilots holding a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820 who were involved in development, certification or production flight tests for an aircraft type, and have completed either 50 hours of total flight time or 10 hours of flight time as PIC on test flights in that type, shall be entitled to apply for the issue of the relevant type rating, provided that they comply with the experience requirements and the prerequisites for the issue of that type rating, as established in this Subpart for the relevant aircraft category.

FCL.740 Validity and renewal of class and type ratings

(a) The period of validity of class and type ratings shall be 1 year, except for single-pilot single-engine class ratings, for which the period of validity shall be 2 years, unless otherwise determined by the operational suitability data, established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

(b) Renewal. If a class or type rating has expired, the applicant shall:

(1) Take refresher training at an ATO, when necessary to reach the level of proficiency necessary to safely operate the relevant class or type of aircraft; and

(2) Pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the aeroplane category

FCL.720.A Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of class or type ratings — aeroplanes

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with LYCAR Part-21, applicants for the issue of a class or type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of the relevant rating:

(a) Single-pilot aeroplanes

Applicants for the issue of a first class or type rating on a single-pilot aeroplane seeking the privilege to operate the aeroplane in multi-pilot operations shall meet the requirements in points (b)(4) and (b)(5).

Additionally, for:

(1) Single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes

Applicants for the issue of a first class or type rating on a single-pilot multi-engine aeroplane shall have completed at least 70 hours as PIC in aeroplanes.

(2) Single-pilot high-performance non-complex aeroplanes

Before starting flight training, applicants for the issue of a class or type rating for a single-pilot aeroplane classified as a high-performance aeroplane shall:

(i) have at least 200 hours of total flying experience, of which 70 hours as PIC in aeroplanes; and

(ii) comply with one of the following requirements:

(A) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of a course for additional theoretical knowledge undertaken at an ATO; or

(B) have passed the ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with this Part; or

(C) hold, in addition to a licence issued in accordance with this Part, an ATPL(A) or CPL(A)/IR with theoretical knowledge credit for ATPL(A), issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.

(3) Single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes

Applicants for the issue of a type rating for a complex single-pilot aeroplane classified as a high- performance aeroplane shall, in addition to meeting the requirements in point (2), hold or have held a single- or multi-engine IR(A), as appropriate and as established in Subpart G and shall meet the requirements in point (b)(5).

(b) Multi-pilot aeroplanes

Applicants for the issue of the first type rating course for a multi-pilot aeroplane shall be student pilots currently undergoing training on an MPL training course or comply with the following requirements:

(1) have at least 70 hours of flight experience as PIC in aeroplanes;

(2) hold or have held a multi-engine IR(A);

(3) have passed the ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with this Part;

(4) except when the type rating course is combined with an MCC course:

(i) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of an MCC course in aeroplanes; or

(ii) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of MCC in helicopters and have more than 100 hours of flight experience as pilots of multi-pilot helicopters; or

(iii) have at least 500 hours as pilots of multi-pilot helicopters; or

(iv) have at least 500 hours as pilots in multi-pilot operations on single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, in commercial air transport in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements; and

(5) have completed the training course specified in FCL.745.A.

(c) Notwithstanding point (b), LYCAA may issue a type rating with restricted privileges for a multi-pilot aeroplane that allows holders of such a rating to act as cruise relief co-pilots above Flight Level 200, provided that two other members of the crew have a type rating in accordance with point (b).

(d) When so determined in the OSD, the exercise of the privileges of a type rating may be initially limited to flight under the supervision of an instructor. The flight hours under supervision shall be entered in the pilots' logbook or equivalent record and signed by the instructor. The limitation shall be removed when pilots demonstrate that the hours of flight under supervision required in the OSD have been completed.

FCL.725.A Theoretical knowledge and flight instruction for the issue of class and type ratings — aeroplanes

Unless otherwise determined in in the operational suitability data established in accordance with LYCAR Part-21:

(a) for single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes:

(1) the theoretical knowledge course for a single-pilot multi-engine class rating shall include at least 7 hours of instruction in multi-engine aeroplane operations; and

(2) the flight training course for a single-pilot multi-engine class or type rating shall include at least 2 hours and 30 minutes of dual flight instruction under normal conditions of multi-engine aeroplane operations, and not less than 3 hours 30 minutes of dual flight instruction in engine failure procedures and asymmetric flight techniques.

(b) NA

(c) for single-pilot non-high-performance complex aeroplanes, single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes and multi-pilot aeroplanes, the training courses shall include UPRT theoretical knowledge and flight instruction related to the specificities of the relevant class or type.

FCL.730.A Specific requirements for pilots undertaking a zero flight time type rating (ZFTT) course — aeroplanes

(a) A pilot undertaking instruction at a ZFTT course shall have completed, on a multi-pilot turbo-jet aeroplane certificated to the standards of CS-25 or equivalent airworthiness code or on a multi-pilot turbo-prop aeroplane having a maximum certificated take-off mass of not less than 10 tonnes or a certificated passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers, at least:

(1) If an FFS qualified to level CG, C or interim C is used during the course, 1 500 hours flight time or 250 route sectors;

(2) If an FFS qualified to level DG or D is used during the course, 500 hours flight time or 100 route sectors.

(b) When a pilot is changing from a turbo-prop to a turbo-jet aeroplane or from a turbo-jet to a turbo-prop aeroplane, additional simulator training shall be required.

FCL.735.A Multi-crew cooperation training course — aeroplanes

(a) The MCC training course shall comprise at least:

(1) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and

(2) 20 hours of practical MCC training, or 15 hours in the case of student pilots attending an ATP integrated course.

An FNPT II MCC or an FFS shall be used. When the MCC training is combined with initial type rating training, the practical MCC training may be reduced to no less than 10 hours if the same FFS is used for both the MCC and type rating training.

(b) The MCC training course shall be completed within 6 months at an ATO.

(c) Unless the MCC course has been combined with a type rating course, on completion of the MCC training course the applicant shall be given a certificate of completion.

(d) An applicant having completed MCC training for any other category of aircraft shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1).

FCL.740.A Revalidation of class and type ratings — aeroplanes

(e) Revalidation of multi-engine class ratings and type ratings. For revalidation of multi-engine class ratings and type ratings, the applicant shall:

(1) Pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant class or type of aeroplane or an FSTD representing that class or type, within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; and

(2) Complete during the period of validity of the rating, at least:

(i) 10 route sectors as pilot of the relevant class or type of aeroplane; or

(ii) 1 route sector as pilot of the relevant class or type of aeroplane or FFS, flown with an examiner. This route sector may be flown during the proficiency check.

(3) A pilot working for a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements who has passed the operators proficiency check combined with the proficiency check for the revalidation of the class or type rating shall be exempted from complying with the requirement in (2).

(4) The revalidation of an en-route instrument rating (EIR) or an IR(A), if held, may be combined with a proficiency check for the revalidation of a class or type rating.

(f) Revalidation of single-pilot single-engine class ratings.

(1) Single-engine piston aeroplane class ratings and TMG ratings. For revalidation of single-pilot single-engine piston aeroplane class ratings or TMG class ratings the applicant shall:

(i) within the 3 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, pass a proficiency check in the relevant class in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part with an examiner; or

(ii) within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, complete 12 hours of flight time in the relevant class, including:

- 6 hours as PIC,
- 12 take-offs and 12 landings, and
- refresher training of at least 1 hour of total flight time with a flight instructor (FI) or a class rating instructor (CRI). Applicants shall be exempted from this refresher training if they have passed a class or type rating proficiency check, skill test or assessment of competence in any other class or type of aeroplane.

(2) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane-land class rating and a, they may complete the requirements of (1) in either class or a combination thereof, and achieve revalidation of both ratings.

(3) Single-pilot single-engine turbo-prop aeroplanes. For revalidation of single-engine turbo-prop class ratings applicants shall pass a proficiency check on the relevant class in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part with an examiner, within the 3 months preceding the expiry date of the rating.

(4) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane-land class rating and a single-engine piston aeroplane-sea class rating, they may complete the requirements of (1)(ii) in either class or a combination thereof, and achieve the fulfilment of these requirements for both ratings. At least 1 hour of required PIC time and 6 of the required 12 take-offs and landings shall be completed in each class.'

(g) Applicants who fail to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a class or type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved.

FCL.745.A Advanced UPRT course — aeroplanes

(a) The advanced UPRT course shall be completed at an ATO and shall comprise at least:

(1) 5 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction;

(2) preflight briefings and postflight debriefings; and

(3) 3 hours of dual flight instruction with a flight instructor for aeroplanes FI(A) qualified in accordance with point FCL.915 (e) and consisting of advanced UPRT in an aeroplane qualified for the training task.

(b) Upon completion of the UPRT course, applicants shall be issued with a certificate of completion by the ATO.

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for the helicopter category

FCL.720.H Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of type ratings — helicopters

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions, an applicant for the issue of the first helicopter type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of the relevant rating:

(a) Multi-pilot helicopters. An applicant for the first type rating course for a multi-pilot helicopter type shall:

(1) Have at least 70 hours as PIC on helicopters;

(2) Except when the type rating course is combined with an MCC course:

(i) Hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of an MCC course in helicopters; or

(ii) Have at least 500 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes; or

(iii) Have at least 500 hours as a pilot in multi-pilot operations on multi-engine helicopters;

(3) Have passed the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge examinations.

(b) An applicant for the first type rating course for a multi-pilot helicopter type who is a graduate from an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), CPL(H)/IR or CPL(H) integrated course and who does not comply with the requirement of (a)(1), shall have the type rating issued with the privileges limited to exercising functions as co-pilot only. The limitation shall be removed once the pilot has:

(1) Completed 70 hours as PIC or pilot-in-command under supervision of helicopters;

(2) Passed the multi-pilot skill test on the applicable helicopter type as PIC.

(c) Single-pilot multi-engine helicopters. An applicant for the issue of a first type rating for a single-pilot multi-engine helicopter shall:

(1) Before starting flight training:

(i) Have passed the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge examinations; or

(ii) Hold a certificate of completion of a pre-entry course conducted by an ATO. The course shall cover the following subjects of the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge course:

- Aircraft General Knowledge: airframe/systems/power plant, and instrument/electronics,
- Flight Performance and Planning: mass and balance, performance;

(2) In the case of applicants who have not completed an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), or CPL(H)/IR integrated training course, have completed at least 70 hours as PIC on helicopters.

FCL.735.H Multi-crew cooperation training course — helicopters

(a) The MCC training course shall comprise at least:

(1) For MCC/IR:

(i) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and

(ii) 20 hours of practical MCC training or 15 hours, in the case of student pilots attending an ATP(H)/IR integrated course. When the MCC training is combined with the initial type rating training for a multi- pilot helicopter, the practical MCC training may be reduced to not less than 10 hours if the same FSTD is used for both MCC and type rating;

(2) For MCC/VFR:

(i) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and

(ii) 15 hours of practical MCC training or 10 hours, in the case of student pilots attending an ATP(H)/IR integrated course. When the MCC training is combined with the initial type rating training for a multi- pilot helicopter, the practical MCC training may be reduced to not less than 7 hours if the same FSTD is used for both MCC and type rating.

(b) The MCC training course shall be completed within 6 months at an ATO.

(c) An FNPT II or III qualified for MCC, an FTD 2/3 or an FFS shall be used.

(d) Unless the MCC course has been combined with a multi-pilot type rating course, on completion of the MCC training course the applicant shall be given a certificate of completion.

(e) An applicant having completed MCC training for any other category of aircraft shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1)(i) or (a)(2)(i), as applicable.

(f) An applicant for MCC/IR training who has completed MCC/VFR training shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1)(i), and shall complete 5 hours of practical MCC/IR training.

FCL.740.H Revalidation of type ratings — helicopters

(a) Revalidation. For revalidation of type ratings for helicopters, the applicant shall:

(1) Pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant type of helicopter or an FSTD representing that type within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; and

(2) Complete at least 2 hours as a pilot of the relevant helicopter type within the validity period of the rating. The duration of the proficiency check may be counted towards the 2 hours.

(3) When applicants hold more than 1 type rating for single-engine piston helicopters, they may achieve revalidation of all the relevant type ratings by completing the proficiency check in only 1 of the relevant types held, provided that they have completed at least 2 hours of flight time as PIC on the other types during the validity period.

The proficiency check shall be performed each time on a different type.

(4) When applicants hold more than 1 type rating for single-engine turbine helicopters with a maximum certificated take-off mass up to 3 175 kg, they may achieve revalidation of all the relevant type ratings by completing the proficiency check in only 1 of the relevant types held, provided that they have completed:

(i) 300 hours as PIC on helicopters;

(ii) 15 hours on each of the types held; and

(iii) At least 2 hours of PIC flight time on each of the other types during the validity period.

The proficiency check shall be performed each time on a different type.

(5) A pilot who successfully completes a skill test for the issue of an additional type rating shall achieve revalidation for the relevant type ratings in the common groups, in accordance with (3) and (4).

(6) The revalidation of an IR(H), if held, may be combined with a proficiency check for a type rating.

(b) An applicant who fails to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved. In the case of (a)(3) and (4), the applicant shall not exercise his/her privileges in any of the types.

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for the powered-lift aircraft category

FCL.720.PL Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions, an applicant for the first issue of a powered-lift type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites:

(a) For pilots of aeroplanes:

(1) Hold a CPL/IR(A) with ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL(A);

(2) Hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course;

(3) Have completed more than 100 hours as pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes;

(4) Have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in helicopters;

(b) For pilots of helicopters:

(1) Hold a CPL/IR(H) with ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL/IR(H);

(2) Hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course;

(3) Have completed more than 100 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;

(4) Have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes;

(c) For pilots qualified to fly both aeroplanes and helicopters:

(1) Hold at least a CPL(H);

(2) Hold an IR and ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL in either aeroplanes or helicopters;

(3) Hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course in either helicopters or aeroplanes;

(4) Have completed at least 100 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters or aeroplanes;

(5) Have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or helicopters, as applicable, if the pilot has no experience as ATPL or on multi-pilot aircraft.

FCL.725.PL Flight instruction for the issue of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft

The flight instruction part of the training course for a powered-lift type rating shall be completed in both the aircraft and an FSTD representing the aircraft and adequately qualified for this purpose.

FCL.740.PL Revalidation of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft

(a) Revalidation. For revalidation of powered-lift type ratings, the applicant shall:

(1) Pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant type of powered-lift within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating;

(2) Complete during the period of validity of the rating, at least:

(i) 10 route sectors as pilot of the relevant type of powered-lift aircraft; or

(ii) 1 route sector as pilot of the relevant type of powered-lift aircraft or FFS, flown with an examiner. This route sector may be flown during the proficiency check.

(3) A pilot working for a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements who has passed the operators proficiency check combined with the proficiency check for the revalidation of the type rating shall be exempted from complying with the requirement in (2).

(b) An applicant who fails to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until the a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved.

SECTION 5 - Specific requirements for the airship category

N/A

SUBPART I - ADDITIONAL RATINGS

FCL.810 Night rating

(a) Aeroplanes,

(1) If the privileges of PPL for aeroplanes, to be exercised in VFR conditions at night, applicants shall have completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall comprise:

(i) Theoretical knowledge instruction;

(ii) At least 5 hours of flight time in the appropriate aircraft category at night, including at least 3 hours of dual instruction, including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation with at least one dual cross-country flight of at least 50 km (27NM) and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full-stop landings.

(2) Before completing the training at night, shall have completed the basic instrument flight training required for the issue of the PPL.

(3) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane (land), they may complete the requirements in (1) above in either class or both classes.

(b) Helicopters. If the privileges of a PPL for helicopters are to be exercised in VFR conditions at night, the applicant shall have:

(1) Completed at least 100 hours of flight time as pilot in helicopters after the issue of the licence, including at least 60 hours as PIC on helicopters and 20 hours of cross-country flight;

(2) Completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall be completed within a period of 6 months and comprise:

(i) 5 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction;

(ii) 10 hours of helicopter dual instrument instruction time; and

(iii) 5 hours of flight time at night, including at least 3 hours of dual instruction, including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

(3) An applicant who holds or has held an IR in an aeroplane or TMG, shall be credited with 5 hours towards the requirement in (2)(ii) above.

(c) NA.

FCL.820 Flight test rating

(a) Holders of a pilot licence for aeroplanes or helicopters shall only act as PIC in category 1 or 2 flight tests, as defined in Initial Airworthiness Provisions, when they hold a flight test rating.

(b) The obligation to hold a flight test rating established in (a) shall only apply to flight tests conducted on:

(1) Helicopters certificated or to be certificated in accordance with the standards of CS-27 or CS-29 or equivalent airworthiness codes; or

(2) Aeroplanes certificated or to be certificated in accordance with:

(i) The standards of CS-25 or equivalent airworthiness codes; or

(ii) The standards of CS-23 or equivalent airworthiness codes, except for aeroplanes with an maximum take-off mass of less than 2 000 kg.

(c) The privileges of the holder of a flight test rating are to, within the relevant aircraft category:

(1) In the case of a category 1 flight test rating, conduct all categories of flight tests, as defined in Initial Airworthiness Provisions, either as PIC or co-pilot;

(2) In the case of a category 2 flight test rating:

(i) Conduct category 1 flight tests, as defined in Initial Airworthiness Provisions:
- As a co-pilot, or
- As PIC, in the case of aeroplanes referred to in (b)(2)(ii), except for those within the commuter category or having a design diving speed above 0,6 mach or a maximum ceiling above 25 000 feet;

(ii) Conduct all other categories of flight tests, as defined in Initial Airworthiness Provisions, either as PIC or co-pilot;

(3) conduct flights without a type or class rating as defined in Subpart H, except that the flight test rating shall not be used for commercial air transport operations.';

(d) Applicants for the first issue of a flight test rating shall:

(1) Hold at least a CPL and an IR in the appropriate aircraft category;

(2) Have completed at least 1 000 hours of flight time in the appropriate aircraft category, of which at least 400 hours as PIC;

(3) Have completed a training course at an ATO appropriate to the intended aircraft and category of flights. The training shall cover at least the following subjects:
- Performance,
- Stability and control/Handling qualities,
- Systems,
- Test management,
- Risk/Safety management.

(e) The privileges of holders of a flight test rating may be extended to another category of flight test and another category of aircraft when they have completed an additional course of training at an ATO.

FCL.825 En route instrument rating (EIR)

(a) Privileges and conditions

(1) The privileges of the holder of an en route instrument rating (EIR) are to conduct flights by day under IFR in the en route phase of flight, with an aeroplane for which a class or type rating is held. The privilege may be extended to conduct flights by night under IFR in the en route phase of flight if the pilot holds a night rating in accordance with FCL.810.

(2) The holder of the EIR shall only commence or continue a flight on which he/she intends to exercise the privileges of his/her rating if the latest available meteorological information indicates that:

(i) The weather conditions on departure are such as to enable the segment of the flight from take-off to a planned VFR-to-IFR transition to be conducted in compliance with VFR; and

(ii) At the estimated time of arrival at the planned destination aerodrome, the weather conditions will be such as to enable the segment of the flight from an IFR-to-VFR transition to landing to be conducted in compliance with VFR.

(b) Prerequisites. Applicants for the EIR shall hold at least a PPL (A) and shall have completed at least 20 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC in aeroplanes.

(c) Training course. Applicants for an EIR shall have completed, within a period of 36 months at an ATO:

(1) At least 80 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction in accordance with FCL.615; and

(2) Instrument flight instruction, during which:

(i) The flying training for a single-engine EIR shall include at least 15 hours of instrument flight time under instruction; and

(ii) The flying training for a multi-engine EIR shall include at least 16 hours of instrument flight time under instruction, of which at least 4 hours shall be in multi-engine aeroplanes.

(d) Theoretical knowledge. Prior to taking the skill test, the applicant shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, in the subjects referred to in FCL.615(b).

(e) Skill test. After the completion of the training, the applicant shall pass a skill test in an aeroplane with an IRE. For a multi-engine EIR, the skill test shall be taken in a multi-engine aeroplane. For a single-engine EIR, the test shall be taken in a single-engine aeroplane.

(f) By way of derogation from points (c) and (d), the holder of a single-engine EIR who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi-engine EIR for the first time, shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 2 hours instrument flight time under instruction in the en route phase of flight in multi- engine aeroplanes and shall pass the skill test referred to in point (e).

(g) Validity, revalidation, and renewal.

(1) An EIR shall be valid for 1 year.

(2) Applicants for the revalidation of an EIR shall:

(i) Pass a proficiency check in an aeroplane within a period of 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; or

(ii) Within 12 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, complete 6 hours as PIC under IFR and a training flight of at least 1 hour with an instructor holding privileges to provide training for the IR(A) or EIR.

(3) For each alternate subsequent revalidation, the holder of the EIR shall pass a proficiency check in accordance with point (g)(2)(i).

(4) If an EIR has expired, in order to renew their privileges applicants shall:

(i) Complete refresher training provided by an instructor holding privileges to provide training for the IR(A) or EIR to reach the level of proficiency needed; and

(ii) Complete a proficiency check.

(5) If the EIR has not been revalidated or renewed within 7 years from the last validity date, the holder will also be required to pass again the EIR theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with FCL.615(b).

(6) For a multi-engine EIR, the proficiency check for the revalidation or renewal, and the training flight required in point (g)(2)(ii) have to be completed in a multi-engine aeroplane. If the pilot also holds a single-engine EIR, this proficiency check shall also achieve revalidation or renewal of the single-engine EIR. The training flight completed in a multi-engine aeroplane shall also fulfil the training flight requirement for the single-engine EIR.'

(h) When the applicant for the EIR has completed instrument flight time under instruction with an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR or EIR, these hours may be credited towards the hours required in point (c)(2)(i) and (ii) up to a maximum of 5 or 6 hours respectively. The 4 hours of instrument flight instruction in multi-engine aeroplanes required in point (c)(2)(ii) shall not be subject to this credit.

(1) To determine the amount of hours to be credited and to establish the training needs, the applicant shall complete a pre-entry assessment at the ATO.

(2) The completion of the instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or FI(A) shall be documented in a specific training record and signed by the instructor.

(i) Applicants for the EIR, holding a Part-FCL PPL or CPL and a valid IR(A) issued in accordance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country, may be credited in full towards the training course requirements mentioned in point (c). In order to be issued the EIR, the applicant shall:

(1) Successfully complete the skill test for the EIR;

(2) By way of derogation from point (d), demonstrate during the skill test towards the examiner that he/she has acquired an adequate level of theoretical knowledge of air law, meteorology and flight planning and performance (IR);

(3) Have a minimum experience of at least 25 hours of flight time under IFR as PIC on aeroplanes.

FCL.830 N/A

SUBPART J - INSTRUCTORS

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.900 Instructor certificates

(a) General. A person shall only carry out:

(1) Flight instruction in aircraft when he/she holds:

(i) A pilot licence issued or accepted in accordance with this Regulation;

(ii) An instructor certificate appropriate to the instruction given, issued in accordance with this Subpart;

(2) Synthetic flight instruction or MCC instruction when he/she holds an instructor certificate appropriate to the instruction given, issued in accordance with this Subpart.

(b) Special conditions:

(1) The authority may issue a specific certificate granting privileges for flight instruction when compliance with the requirements established in this Subpart is not possible in the case of the introduction of:

(i) new aircraft in the States or in an operator's fleet; or

(ii) new training courses in this Part.

Such a certificate shall be limited to the training flights necessary for the introduction of the new type of aircraft or the new training course and its validity shall not, in any case, exceed 1 year.;

(2) Holders of a certificate issued in accordance with (b)(1) who wish to apply for the issue of an instructor certificate shall comply with the prerequisites and revalidation requirements established for that category of instructor. Notwithstanding FCL.905.TRI(b), a TRI certificate issued in accordance with this (sub)paragraph will include the privilege to instruct for the issue of a TRI or SFI certificate for the relevant type.

(c) Instruction outside the territory of Libya:

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), in the case of flight instruction provided in an ATO located outside the territory of Libya, the LYCAA may issue an instructor certificate to an applicant holding a pilot licence issued by a third country in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention, provided that the applicant:

(i) Holds at least an equivalent licence, rating, or certificate to the one for which they are authorised to instruct and in any case at least a CPL;

(ii) Complies with the requirements established in this Subpart for the issue of the relevant instructor certificate;

(iii) Demonstrates to the LYCAA an adequate level of knowledge of Libyan aviation safety rules to be able to exercise instructional privileges in accordance with this Part.

(2) The certificate shall be limited to providing flight instruction:

(i) In ATOs located outside the territory of Libya;

(ii) To student pilots who have sufficient knowledge of the language in which flight instruction is given.

FCL.915 General Prerequisites and requirements for instructors

(a) General

Applicants for the issue of an instructor certificate shall be at least 18 years of age.

(b) Additional requirements for instructors providing flight instruction in aircraft

Applicants for the issue of or holders of an instructor certificate with privileges to conduct flight instruction in an aircraft shall:

(1) for licence training, hold at least the licence or, in the case of point FCL.900(c), the equivalent licence, for which flight instruction is to be given;

(2) for a rating training, hold the relevant rating or, in the case of point FCL.900(c), the equivalent rating, for which flight instruction is to be given;

(3) except in the case of flight test instructors (FTIs), have:

(i) completed at least 15 hours of flight time as pilots of the class or type of aircraft on which flight instruction is to be given, of which a maximum of 7 hours may be in an FSTD representing the class or type of aircraft, if applicable; or

(ii) passed an assessment of competence for the relevant category of instructor on that class or type of aircraft; and

(1) be entitled to act as PIC in the aircraft during such flight instruction.

(c) Credit towards further ratings and for the purpose of revalidation

(1) Applicants for further instructor certificates may be credited with the teaching and learning skills already demonstrated for the instructor certificate held.

(2) Hours flown as an examiner during skill tests or proficiency checks shall be credited in full towards revalidation requirements for all instructor certificates held.

(d) Credit for extension to further types shall take into account the relevant elements as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21.

(e) Additional requirements for instructing in a training course in accordance with FCL.745.A:

(1) In addition to (b), before acting as instructors for a training course according to FCL.745.A, holders of an instructor certificate shall:

(i) have at least 500 hours of flight time as pilots of aeroplanes, including 200 hours of flight instruction;

(ii) after complying with the experience requirements in point (e)(1)(i), have completed a UPRT instructor training course at an ATO, during which the competence of applicants shall have been assessed continuously; and

(iii) upon completion of the course, have been issued with a certificate of course completion by the ATO, whose Head of Training (HT) shall have entered the privileges specified in point (e)(1) in the logbook of the applicants.

(2) The privileges referred to in point (e)(1) shall only be exercised if instructors have, during the last year, received refresher training at an ATO during which the competence required to instruct on a course in accordance with point FCL.745.A is assessed to the satisfaction of the HT.

(3) Instructors holding the privileges specified in point (e)(1) may act as instructors for a course as specified in point (e)(1)(ii), provided that they:

(i) have 25 hours of flight instruction experience during training according to FCL745.A;

(ii) have completed an assessment of competence for this privilege; and

(iii) comply with the recency requirements in point (e)(2).

(4) These privileges shall be entered in the logbook of the instructors and signed by the examiner.

FCL.920 Instructor competencies and assessment

All instructors shall be trained to achieve the following competences:

- Prepare resources,

- Create a climate conducive to learning,
- Present knowledge,
- Integrate Threat and Error Management (TEM) and crew resource management,
- Manage time to achieve training objectives,
- Facilitate learning,
- Assess trainee performance,
- Monitor and review progress,
- Evaluate training sessions,
- Report outcome.

FCL.925 Additional requirements for instructors for the MPL

(a) Instructors conducting training for the MPL shall:

(1) Have successfully completed an MPL instructor training course at an ATO; and

(2) Additionally, for the basic, intermediate and advanced phases of the MPL integrated training course:

(i) Be experienced in multi-pilot operations; and

(ii) Have completed initial crew resource management training with a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

(b) MPL instructors training course

(1) The MPL instructor training course shall comprise at least 14 hours of training.

(2) Upon completion of the training course, the applicant shall undertake an assessment of instructor competencies and of knowledge of the competency-based approach to training.

(3) The assessment shall consist of a practical demonstration of flight instruction in the appropriate phase of the MPL training course. This assessment shall be conducted by an examiner qualified in accordance with Subpart K.

(4) Upon successful completion of the MPL training course, the ATO shall issue an MPL instructor qualification certificate to the applicant.

(c) In order to maintain the privileges, the instructor shall have, within the preceding 12 months, conducted within an MPL training course:

(1) 1 simulator session of at least 3 hours; or

(2) 1 air exercise of at least 1 hour comprising at least 2 take-offs and landings.

(d) If the instructor has not fulfilled the requirements of (c), before exercising the privileges to conduct flight instruction for the MPL he/she shall:

(1) Receive refresher training at an ATO to reach the level of competence necessary to pass the assessment of instructor competencies; and

(2) Pass the assessment of instructor competencies as set out in (b)(2).

FCL.930 Training course

Applicants for an instructor certificate shall have completed a course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO. In addition to the specific elements prescribed in this Part for each category of instructor, the course shall contain the elements required in FCL.920.

FCL.935 Assessment of competence

(a) Except for the multi-crew cooperation instructor (MCCI), the synthetic training instructor (STI), an applicant for an instructor certificate shall pass an assessment of competence in the appropriate aircraft category to demonstrate to an examiner qualified in accordance with Subpart K the ability to instruct a student pilot to the level required for the issue of the relevant licence, rating or certificate.

(b) This assessment shall include:

(1) The demonstration of the competencies described in FCL.920, during pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction;

(2) Oral theoretical examinations on the ground, pre-flight and post-flight briefings and in-flight demonstrations in the appropriate aircraft class, type or FSTD;

(3) Exercises adequate to evaluate the instructor's competencies.

(c) The assessment shall be performed on the same class or type of aircraft or FSTD used for the flight instruction.

(d) When an assessment of competence is required for revalidation of an instructor certificate, an applicant who fails to achieve a pass in the assessment before the expiry date of an instructor certificate shall not exercise the privileges of that certificate until the assessment has successfully been completed.

FCL.940 Validity of instructor certificates

without prejudice to FCL.900(b)(1), instructor certificates shall be valid for a period of 3 years.

FCL.945Obligations for instructors

Upon completion of the training flight for the revalidation of an SEP class rating in accordance with FCL.740.A (b)(1) and only in the event of fulfilment of all the other revalidation criteria required by FCL.740.A (b)(1) the instructor shall endorse the applicant's licence with the new expiry date of the rating or certificate, if specifically authorised for that purpose by LYCAA

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for the flight instructor — FI

FCL.905.FI FI — Privileges and conditions

The privileges of an FI are to conduct flight instruction for the issue, revalidation or renewal of:

(a) A PPL, in the appropriate aircraft category;

(b) Class and type ratings for single-pilot, single-engine aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes;

(c) Type ratings for single

(d) A CPL in the appropriate aircraft category, provided that the FI has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on that aircraft category, including at least 200 hours of flight instruction;

(e) The night rating, provided that the FI:

(1) Is qualified to fly at night in the appropriate aircraft category;

(2) Has demonstrated the ability to instruct at night to an FI qualified in accordance with (i) below; and

(3) Complies with the night experience requirement of FCL.060(b)(2);

(f) An EIR or an IR in the appropriate aircraft category, provided that the FI has:

(1) At least 200 hours of flight time under IFR, of which up to 50 hours may be instrument ground time in an FFS, an FTD 2/3 or FNPT II;

(2) Completed as a student pilot the IRI training course and has passed an assessment of competence for the IRI certificate; and

(3) In addition:

(i) For multi-engine aeroplanes, met the requirements for a CRI for multi-engine aeroplanes;

(ii) For multi-engine helicopters, met the requirements for the issue of a TRI certificate;

(g) Single-pilot multi-engine class or type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the FI meets:

(1) In the case of aeroplanes, the prerequisites for the CRI training course established in FCL.915.CRI(a) and the requirements of FCL.930.CRI and FCL.935;

(2) In the case of helicopters, the requirements established in FCL.910.TRI(c)(1) and the prerequisites for the TRI(H) training course established in FCL.915.TRI(d)(2);

(h) An FI, IRI, CRI, STI certificate provided that the FI has:

(1) Completed at least:

(i) In all other cases, 500 hours of flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category;

(2) Passed an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in the appropriate aircraft category to demonstrate to a Flight Instructor Examiner (FIE) the ability to instruct for the FI certificate;

(i) An MPL, provided that the FI:

(1) For the core flying phase of the training, has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes, including at least 200 hours of flight instruction;

(2) For the basic phase of the training:

(i) Holds a multi-engine aeroplane IR and the privilege to instruct for an IR; and

(ii) Has at least 1 500 hours of flight time in multi-crew operations;

(3) In the case of an FI already qualified to instruct on ATP(A) or CPL(A)/IR integrated courses, the requirement of (2)(ii) may be replaced by the completion of a structured course of training consisting of:

(i) MCC qualification;

(ii) Observing 5 sessions of flight instruction in Phase 3 of an MPL course;

(iii) Observing 5 sessions of flight instruction in Phase 4 of an MPL course;

(iv) Observing 5 operator recurrent line oriented flight training sessions;

(v) The content of the MCCI instructor course.

In this case, the FI shall conduct its first 5 instructor sessions under the supervision of a TRI(A), MCCI(A) or SFI(A) qualified for MPL flight instruction.

FCL.910.FI FI — Restricted privileges

(a) An FI shall have his/her privileges limited to conducting flight instruction under the supervision of an FI for the same category of aircraft nominated by the ATO for this purpose, in the following cases:

(1) For the issue of the PPL;

(2) In all integrated courses at PPL level, in case of aeroplanes and helicopters;

(3) For class and type ratings for single-pilot, single-engine aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes;

(4) For the night, towing or aerobatic ratings.

(b) While conducting training under supervision, in accordance with (a), the FI shall not have the privilege to authorise student pilots to conduct first solo flights and first solo cross-country flights.

(c) The limitations in (a) and (b) shall be removed from the FI certificate when the FI has completed at least:

(1) For the FI(A), 100 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or TMGs and, in addition has supervised at least 25 student solo flights;

(2) For the FI(H) 100 hours of flight instruction in helicopters and, in addition has supervised at least 25 student solo flight air exercises;

FCL.915.FI FI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an FI certificate shall:

(a) In the case of the FI(A) and FI(H):

(1) Have received at least 10 hours of instrument flight instruction on the appropriate aircraft category, of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FSTD;

(2) Have completed 20 hours of VFR cross-country flight on the appropriate aircraft category as PIC; and

(b) Additionally, for the FI(A):

(1) Hold at least a CPL(A); or

(2) Hold at least a PPL(A) and have:

(i) Met the requirements for CPL theoretical knowledge; and

(ii) Completed at least 200 hours of flight time on aeroplanes, of which 150 hours as PIC;

(3) Have completed at least 30 hours on single-engine piston powered aeroplanes of which at least 5 hours shall have been completed during the 6 months preceding the pre-entry flight test set out in FCL.930.FI(a);

(4) Have completed a VFR cross-country flight as PIC, including a flight of at least 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at 2 different aerodromes shall be made;

(c) Additionally, for the FI(H), have completed 250 hours total flight time as pilot on helicopters of which:

(1) At least 100 hours shall be as PIC, if the applicant holds at least a CPL(H); or

(2) At least 200 hours as PIC, if the applicant holds at least a PPL(H) and has met the requirements for CPL theoretical knowledge;

(d) N/A;

(e) N/A;

(f) N/A.

FCL.930.FI FI— Training course

(a) Applicants for the FI certificate shall have passed a specific pre-entry flight test with FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i) within the 6 months preceding the start of the course, to assess their ability to undertake the course. This pre-entry flight test shall be based on the proficiency check for class and type ratings as set out in Appendix 9 to this Part.

(b) The FI training course shall include:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;

(i) In the case of an FI(A) and (H), at least 100 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction, including progress tests;

(ii) N/A;

(iii) In the case of an FI(A) and (H), at least 30 hours of flight instruction, of which 25 hours shall be dual flight instruction, of which 5 hours may be conducted in an FFS, an FNPT I or II or an FTD 2/3;

(iv) N/A;

(v) N/A;

(vi) N/A;

(vii) N/A.

(2) When applying for an FI certificate in another category of aircraft, pilots holding or having held An FI(A), (H) shall be credited with 55 hours towards the requirement in (b)(2)(i) or with 18 hours towards the requirements in (b)(2)(ii).

FCL.940.FI FI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) For revalidation of an FI certificate, the holder shall fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:

(1) Complete:

(i) In the case of an FI(A) and (H), at least 50 hours of flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category during the period of validity of the certificate as, FI, TRI, CRI, IRI, or examiner. If the privileges to instruct for the IR are to be revalidated, 10 of these hours shall be flight instruction for an IR and shall have been completed within the last 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FI certificate;

(ii) N/A;

(iii) N/A;

(iv) N/A;

(2) Attend an instructor refresher seminar, within the validity period of the FI certificate;

(3) Pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935, within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FI certificate.

(b) For the at least each alternate subsequent revalidation in the case of FI(A) or FI(H), the holder shall have to pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

(c) Renewal. If the FI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:

(1) Attend an instructor refresher seminar;

(2) Pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for the type rating instructor — TRI

FCL.905.TRI TRI — Privileges and conditions

The privileges of a TRI are to instruct for:

(a) The revalidation and renewal of an EIR or an IR, provided the TRI holds a valid IR;

(b) The issue of a TRI or SFI certificate, provided that the holder has 3 years of experience as a TRI; and

(c) In the case of the TRI for single-pilot aeroplanes:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in single-pilot operations.

The privileges of the TRI(SPA) may be extended to flight instruction for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes type ratings in multi-pilot operations, provided that the TRI:

(i) Holds an MCCI certificate; or

(ii) Holds or has held a TRI certificate for multi-pilot aeroplanes;

(2) The MPL course on the basic phase, provided that he/she has the privileges extended to multi-pilot operations and holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate;

(d) In the case of the TRI for multi-pilot aeroplanes:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for:

(i) Multi-pilot aeroplanes;

(ii) Single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in multi-pilot operations;

(2) MCC training;

(3) The MPL course on the basic, intermediate and advanced phases, provided that, for the basic phase, they hold or have held an FI(A) or IRI(A) certificate;

(e) In the case of the TRI for helicopters:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of helicopter type ratings;

(2) MCC training, provided he/she holds a multi-pilot helicopter type rating;

(3) The extension of the single-engine IR(H) to multi-engine IR(H);

(f) In the case of the TRI for powered-lift aircraft:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of powered-lift type ratings;

(2) MCC training.

FCL.910.TRI TRI — Restricted privileges

(a) General. If the TRI training is carried out in an FFS only, the privileges of the TRI shall be restricted to training in the FFS.

In this case, the TRI may conduct line flying under supervision, provided that the TRI training course has included additional training for this purpose.

(b) TRI for aeroplanes — TRI(A). The privileges of a TRI are restricted to the type of aeroplane in which the training and the assessment of competence was taken. Unless otherwise determined by in the operational suitability data established in accordance with LYCAR.Part-21, the privileges of the TRI shall be extended to further types when the TRI has:

(1) completed within the 12 months preceding the application, at least 15 route sectors, including take- offs and landings on the applicable aircraft type, of which 7 sectors may be completed in an FFS;

(2) completed the technical training and flight instruction parts of the relevant TRI course;

(3) passed the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in order to demonstrate to an FIE or a TRE qualified in accordance with Subpart K his/her ability to instruct a pilot to the level required for the issue of a type rating, including pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction.'

(c) TRI for helicopters — TRI(H).

(1) The privileges of a TRI(H) are restricted to the type of helicopter in which the skill test for the issue of the TRI certificate was taken. Unless otherwise determined by in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the privileges of the TRI shall be extended to further types when the TRI has:

(i) completed the appropriate type technical part of the TRI course on the applicable type of helicopter or an FSTD representing that type;

(ii) conducted at least 2 hours of flight instruction on the applicable type, under the supervision of an adequately qualified TRI(H); and

(iii) passed the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in order to demonstrate to an FIE or TRE qualified in accordance with Subpart K his/her ability to instruct a pilot to the level required for the issue of a type rating, including pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction.'

(2) Before the privileges of a TRI(H) are extended from single-pilot to multi-pilot privileges on the same type of helicopters, the holder shall have at least 100 hours in multi-pilot operations on this type.

(d) Notwithstanding the paragraphs above, holders of a TRI certificate who have been issued with a type rating in accordance with FCL.725(e) shall be entitled to have their TRI privileges extended to that new type of aircraft.

FCL.915.TRI TRI — Prerequisites

An applicant for a TRI certificate shall:

(a) Hold a CPL, MPL or ATPL pilot licence on the applicable aircraft category;

(b) For a TRI(MPA) certificate:

(1) Have completed 1 500 hours flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes; and

(2) Have completed, within the 12 months preceding the date of application, 30 route sectors, including take-offs and landings, as PIC or co-pilot on the applicable aeroplane type, of which 15 sectors may be completed in an FFS representing that type;

(c) For a TRI(SPA) certificate:

(1) Have completed, within the 12 months preceding the date of application, 30 route sectors, including take-offs and landings, as PIC on the applicable aeroplane type, of which 15 sectors may be completed in an FFS representing that type; and

(i) Have competed at least 500 hours flight time as pilot on aeroplanes, including 30 hours as PIC on the applicable type of aeroplane; or

(ii) Hold or have held an FI certificate for multi-engine aeroplanes with IR(A) privileges;

(d) For TRI(H):

(1) For a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot single-engine helicopters, have completed 250 hours as a pilot on helicopters;

(2) For a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, have completed 500 hours as pilot of helicopters, including 100 hours as PIC on single-pilot multi-engine helicopters;

(3) For a TRI(H) certificate for multi-pilot helicopters, have completed 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters, including:

(i) 350 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters; or

(ii) For applicants already holding a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, 100 hours as pilot of that type in multi-pilot operations.

(4) Holders of an FI(H) certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirements of (1) and (2) in the relevant single- pilot helicopter;

FCL.930.TRI TRI — Training course

(a) The TRI training course shall include, at least:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;

(2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;

(3) 5 hours of flight instruction on the appropriate aircraft or a simulator representing that aircraft for single-pilot aircraft and 10 hours for multi-pilot aircraft or a simulator representing that aircraft.

(b) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

(c) An applicant for a TRI certificate who holds an SFI certificate for the relevant type shall be fully credited towards the requirements of this paragraph for the issue of a TRI certificate restricted to flight instruction in simulators.

FCL.935.TRI TRI — Assessment of competence

If the TRI assessment of competence is conducted in an FFS, the TRI certificate shall be restricted to flight instruction in FFSs.

The restriction shall be lifted when the TRI has passed the assessment of competence on an aircraft.

FCL.940.TRI TRI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) Revalidation

(1) Aeroplanes. For revalidation of a TRI(A) certificate, the applicant shall, within the last 12 months preceding the expiry date of the certificate, fulfil one of the following 3 requirements:

(i) Conduct one of the following parts of a complete type rating training course: simulator session of at least 3 hours or one air exercise of at least 1 hour comprising a minimum of 2 take-offs and landings;

(ii) Receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO;

(iii) Pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

(2) Helicopters For revalidation of a TRI (H) certificate, the applicant shall, within the validity period of the TRI certificate, fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:

(i) Complete 50 hours of flight instruction on each of the types of aircraft for which instructional privileges are held or in an FSTD representing those types, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the TRI certificate.

, these hours of flight instruction shall be flown as a TRI or type rating examiner (TRE), or SFI or synthetic flight examiner (SFE). In the case of TRI(H), time flown as FI, instrument rating instructor (IRI), synthetic training instructor (STI) or as any kind of examiner shall also be relevant for this purpose;

(ii) Receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO;

(iii) Pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

(3) For at least each alternate revalidation of a TRI certificate, the holder shall have to pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

(4) If a person holds a TRI certificate on more than one type of aircraft within the same category, the assessment of competence taken on one of those types shall revalidate the TRI certificate for the other types held within the same category of aircraft.

(5) Specific requirements for revalidation of a TRI(H). A TRI(H) holding an FI(H) certificate on the relevant type shall have full credit towards the requirements in (a) above. In this case, the TRI(H) certificate will be valid until the expiry date of the FI(H) certificate.

(b) Renewal

(1) Aeroplanes. If the TRI (A) certificate has lapsed the applicant shall have:

(i) Completed within the last 12 months preceding the application at least 30 route sectors, to include take-offs and landings on the applicable aeroplane type, of which not more than 15 sectors may be completed in a flight simulator;

(ii) Completed the relevant parts of a TRI course at an approved ATO;

(iii) Conducted on a complete type rating course at least 3 hours of flight instruction on the applicable type of aeroplane under the supervision of a TRI(A).

(2) Helicopters If the TRI (H) certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:

(i) Receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO, which should cover the relevant elements of the TRI training course; and

(ii) Pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in each of the types of aircraft in which renewal of the instructional privileges is sought.

SECTION 5 - Specific requirements for the class rating instructor — CRI

FCL.905.CRI CRI — Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of a CRI are to instruct for:

(1) The issue, revalidation or renewal of a class or type rating for single-pilot aeroplanes, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, when the privileges sought by the applicant are to fly in single-pilot operations;

(2) ’

(b) The privileges of a CRI are restricted to the class or type of aeroplane in which the instructor assessment of competence was taken. The privileges of the CRI shall be extended to further classes or types when the CRI has completed, within the last 12 months:

(1) 15 hours flight time as PIC on aeroplanes of the applicable class or type of aeroplane;

(2) One training flight from the right hand seat under the supervision of another CRI or FI qualified for that class or type occupying the other pilot’s seat.

(c) Applicants for a CRI for multi-engine aeroplanes holding a CRI certificate for single-engine aeroplanes shall have fulfilled the prerequisites for a CRI established in FCL.915.CRI(a) and the requirements of FCL.930.CRI(a)(3) and FCL.935.

FCL.915.CRI CRI — Prerequisites

An applicant for a CRI certificate shall have completed at least:

(a) For multi-engine aeroplanes:

(1) 500 hours flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes;

(2) 30 hours as PIC on the applicable class or type of aeroplane;

(b) For single-engine aeroplanes:

(1) 300 hours flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes;

(2) 30 hours as PIC on the applicable class or type of aeroplane.

FCL.930.CRI CRI — Training course

(a) The training course for the CRI shall include, at least:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;

(2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;

(3) 5 hours of flight instruction on multi-engine aeroplanes, or 3 hours of flight instruction on single-engine aeroplanes, given by an FI(A) qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i).

(b) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

FCL.940.CRI CRI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) For revalidation of a CRI certificate the applicant shall, within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the CRI certificate:

(1) Conduct at least 10 hours of flight instruction in the role of a CRI. If the applicant has CRI privileges on both single-engine and multi-engine aeroplanes, the 10 hours of flight instruction shall be equally divided between single-engine and multi-engine aeroplanes; or

(2) Receive refresher training as a CRI at an ATO; or

(3) Pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 for multi-engine or single-engine aeroplanes, as relevant.

(b) For at least each alternate revalidation of a CRI certificate, the holder shall have to comply with the requirement of (a)(3).

(c) Renewal. If the CRI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:

(1) Receive refresher training as a CRI at an ATO;

(2) Pass the assessment of competence established in FCL.935.

SECTION 6 - Specific requirements for the instrument rating instructor — IRI

FCL.905.IRI IRI — Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of an IRI are to instruct for the issue, revalidation and renewal of an EIR or an IR on the appropriate aircraft category.

(b) Specific requirements for the MPL course. To instruct for the basic phase of training on an MPL course, the IRI(A) shall:

(1) Hold an IR for multi-engine aeroplanes; and

(2) Have completed at least 1 500 hours of flight time in multi-crew operations.

(3) In the case of IRI already qualified to instruct on ATP(A) or CPL(A)/IR integrated courses, the requirement of (b)(2) may be replaced by the completion of the course provided for in paragraph FCL.905.FI(j)(3).

FCL.915.IRI IRI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an IRI certificate shall:

(a) For an IRI(A):

(1) Have completed at least 800 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 400 hours shall be in aeroplanes; and

(2) In the case of applicants of an IRI(A) for multi-engine aeroplanes, meet the requirements of paragraph FCL.915.CRI(a), FCL.930.CRI and FCL.935;

(b) For an IRI(H):

(1) Have completed at least 500 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 250 hours shall be instrument flight time in helicopters; and

(2) In the case of applicants for an IR(H) for multi-pilot helicopters, meet the requirements of FCL.905.FI(g)(3)(ii);

(c) For an IRI(As), have completed at least 300 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 100 hours shall be instrument flight time in airships.

FCL.930.IRI IRI — Training course

(a) The training course for the IRI shall include, at least:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;

(2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of instrument theoretical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom instructional skills;

(3)

(i) For the IRI(A), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on an aeroplane, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FPNT II. In the case of applicants holding an FI(A) certificate, these hours are reduced to 5;

(ii) For the IRI(H), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on a helicopter, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III;

(iii) For the IRI(As), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on an airship, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.

(b) Flight instruction shall be given by an FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i).

(c) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

FCL.940.IRI IRI — Revalidation and renewal

For revalidation and renewal of an IRI certificate, the holder shall meet the requirements for revalidation and renewal of an FI certificate, in accordance with FCL.940.FI.

SECTION 7 - Specific requirements for the synthetic flight instructor — SFI

FCL.905.SFI SFI — Privileges and conditions

The privileges of an SFI are to carry out synthetic flight instruction, within the relevant aircraft category, for:

(a) The issue, revalidation and renewal of an IR, provided that he/she holds or has held an IR in the relevant aircraft category and has completed an IRI training course; and

(b) In the case of SFI for single-pilot aeroplanes:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in single-pilot operations.

The privileges of the SFI(SPA) may be extended to flight instruction for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes type ratings in multi-pilot operations, provided that he/she:

(i) Holds an MCCI certificate; or

(ii) Holds or has held a TRI certificate for multi-pilot aeroplanes; and

(2) Provided that the privileges of the SFI(SPA) have been extended to multi-pilot operations in accordance with (1):

(i) MCC;

(ii) The MPL course on the basic phase;

(c) In the case of SFI for multi-pilot aeroplanes:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for:

(i) Multi-pilot aeroplanes;

(ii) Single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in multi-pilot operations;

(2) MCC;

(3) The MPL course on the basic, intermediate and advanced phases, provided that, for the basic phase, he/she holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate;

(d) In the case of SFI for helicopters:

(1) The issue, revalidation and renewal of helicopter type ratings;

(2) MCC training, when the SFI has privileges to instruct for multi-pilot helicopters.

FCL.910.SFI SFI — Restricted privileges

The privileges of the SFI shall be restricted to the FTD 2/3 or FFS of the aircraft type in which the SFI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of the same category of aircraft when the holder has:

(a) Satisfactorily completed the simulator content of the relevant type rating course; and

(b) Conducted on a complete type rating course at least 3 hours of flight instruction related to the duties of an SFI on the applicable type under the supervision and to the satisfaction of a TRE qualified for this purpose.

FCL.915.SFI SFI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an SFI certificate shall:

(a) Hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL in the appropriate aircraft category;

(b) Have completed the proficiency check for the issue of the specific aircraft type rating in an FFS representing the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application; and

(c) Additionally, for an SFI(A) for multi-pilot aeroplanes or SFI(PL), have:

(1) At least 1 500 hours flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift, as applicable;

(2) Completed, as a pilot or as an observer, within the 12 months preceding the application, at least:

(i) 3 route sectors on the flight deck of the applicable aircraft type; or

(ii) 2 line-orientated flight training-based simulator sessions conducted by qualified flight crew on the flight deck of the applicable type. These simulator sessions shall include 2 flights of at least 2 hours each between 2 different aerodromes, and the associated pre-flight planning and de-briefing;

(d) Additionally, for an SFI(A) for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes:

(1) Have completed at least 500 hours of flight time as PIC on single-pilot aeroplanes;

(2) Hold or have held a multi-engine IR(A) rating; and

(3) Have met the requirements in (c)(2);

(e) Additionally, for an SFI(H), have:

(1) Completed, as a pilot or as an observer, at least 1 hour of flight time on the flight deck of the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application; and

(2) In the case of multi-pilot helicopters, at least 1 000 hours of flying experience as a pilot on helicopters, including at least 350 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;

(3) In the case of single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, completed 500 hours as pilot of helicopters, including 100 hours as PIC on single-pilot multi-engine helicopters;

(4) In the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters, completed 250 hours as a pilot on helicopters.

FCL.930.SFI SFI — Training course

(a) The training course for the SFI shall include:

(1) The FSTD content of the applicable type rating course;

(2) The content of the TRI training course.

(b) An applicant for an SFI certificate who holds a TRI certificate for the relevant type shall be fully credited towards the requirements of this paragraph.

FCL.940.SFI SFI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an SFI certificate the applicant shall, within the validity period of the SFI certificate, fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:

(1) Complete 50 hours as an instructor or an examiner in FSTDs, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the SFI certificate;

(2) Receive instructor refresher training as an SFI at an ATO;

(3) Pass the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

(b) Additionally, the applicant shall have completed, on an FFS, the proficiency checks for the issue of the specific aircraft type ratings representing the types for which privileges are held.

(c) For at least each alternate revalidation of an SFI certificate, the holder shall have to comply with the requirement of (a)(3).

(d) Renewal. If the SFI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within the 12 months preceding the application:

(1) Complete the simulator content of the SFI training course;

(2) Fulfil the requirements specified in (a)(2) and (3).

SECTION 8 - Specific requirements for the multi-crew cooperation instructor — MCCI

FCL.905.MCCI MCCI — Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of an MCCI are to carry out flight instruction during:

(1) The practical part of MCC courses when not combined with type rating training; and

(2) In the case of MCCI(A), the basic phase of the MPL integrated training course, provided he/she holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate.

FCL.910.MCCI MCCI — Restricted privileges

The privileges of the holder of an MCCI certificate shall be restricted to the FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS in which the MCCI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of aircraft when the holder has completed the practical training of the MCCI course on that type of FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS.

FCL.915.MCCI MCCI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an MCCI certificate shall:

(a) Hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL in the appropriate aircraft category;

(b) Have at least:

(1) In the case of aeroplanes, airships and powered-lift aircraft, 1 500 hours of flying experience as a pilot in multi-pilot operations;

(2) In the case of helicopters, 1 000 hours of flying experience as a pilot in multi-crew operations, of which at least 350 hours in multi-pilot helicopters.

FCL.930.MCCI MCCI — Training course

(a) The training course for the MCCI shall include, at least:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;

(2) technical training related to the type of FSTD where the applicant wishes to instruct;

(3) 3 hours of practical instruction, which may be flight instruction or MCC instruction on the relevant FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS, under the supervision of a TRI, SFI or MCCI nominated by the ATO for that purpose. These hours of flight instruction under supervision shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.

(b) Applicants holding or having held an FI, TRI, CRI, IRI or SFI certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

FCL.940.MCCI MCCI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) For revalidation of an MCCI certificate the applicant shall have completed the requirements of FCL.930.MCCI(a)(3) on the relevant type of FNPT II/III, FTD 2/3 or FFS, within the last 12 months of the validity period of the MCCI certificate.

(b) Renewal. If the MCCI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall complete the requirements of FCL.930.MCCI(a)(2) and (3) on the relevant type of FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS.

SECTION 9 - Specific requirements for the synthetic training instructor — STI

FCL.905.STI STI — Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of an STI are to carry out synthetic flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category for:

(1) The issue of a licence;

(2) The issue, revalidation or renewal of an IR and a class or type rating for single-pilot aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes.

(b) Additional privileges for the STI(A). The privileges of an STI(A) shall include synthetic flight instruction during the core flying skills training of the MPL integrated training course.

FCL.910.STI STI — Restricted privileges

The privileges of an STI shall be restricted to the FNPT II/III, FTD 2/3 or FFS in which the STI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of aircraft when the holder has:

(a) Completed the FFS content of the TRI course on the applicable type;

(b) Passed the proficiency check for the specific aircraft type rating on an FFS of the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application;

(c) Conducted, on a type rating course, at least one FSTD session related to the duties of an STI with a minimum duration of 3 hours on the applicable type of aircraft, under the supervision of a flight instructor examiner (FIE).

FCL.915.STI STI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an STI certificate shall:

(a) Hold, or have held within the 3 years prior to the application, a pilot licence and instructional privileges appropriate to the courses on which instruction is intended;

(b) Have completed in an FNPT the relevant proficiency check for the class or type rating, within a period of 12 months preceding the application.

An applicant for an STI(A) wishing to instruct on BITDs only, shall complete only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A);

(c) Additionally, for an STI(H), have completed at least 1 hour of flight time as an observer on the flight deck of the applicable type of helicopter, within the 12 months preceding the application.

FCL.930.STI STI — Training course

(a) The training course for the STI shall comprise at least 3 hours of flight instruction related to the duties of an STI in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III, under the supervision of an FIE. These hours of flight instruction under supervision shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.

Applicants for an STI(A) wishing to instruct on a BITD only, shall complete the flight instruction on a BITD.

(b) For applicants for an STI(H), the course shall also include the FFS content of the applicable TRI course.

FCL.940.STI Revalidation and renewal of the STI certificate

(a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an STI certificate the applicant shall have, within the last 12 months of the validity period of the STI certificate:

(1) Conducted at least 3 hours of flight instruction in an FFS or FNPT II/III or BITD, as part of a complete CPL, IR, PPL or class or type rating course; and

(2) Passed in the FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III on which flight instruction is routinely conducted, the applicable sections of the proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part for the appropriate class or type of aircraft.

For an STI(A) instructing on BITDs only, the proficiency check shall include only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A).

(b) Renewal. If the STI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall:

(1) Receive refresher training as an STI at an ATO;

(2) Pass in the FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III on which flight instruction is routinely conducted, the applicable sections of the proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part for the appropriate class or type of aircraft.

For an STI(A) instructing on BITDs only, the proficiency check shall include only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A);

(3) Conduct on a complete CPL, IR, PPL or class or type rating course, at least 3 hours of flight instruction under the supervision of an FI, CRI(A), IRI or TRI(H) nominated by the ATO for this purpose. At least 1 hour of flight instruction shall be supervised by an FIE(A).

SECTION 10 - Mountain rating instructor — MI

N/A

SECTION 11 - Specific requirements for the flight test instructor — FTI

FCL.905.FTI FTI — Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of a flight test instructor (FTI) are to instruct, within the appropriate aircraft category, for:

(1) The issue of category 1 or 2 flight test ratings, provided he/she holds the relevant category of flight test rating;

(2) The issue of an FTI certificate, within the relevant category of flight test rating, provided that the instructor has at least 2 years of experience instructing for the issue of flight test ratings.

(b) The privileges of an FTI holding a category 1 flight test rating include the provision of flight instruction also in relation to category 2 flight test ratings.

FCL.915.FTI FTI — Prerequisites

An applicant for an FTI certificate shall:

(a) Hold a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820;

(b) Have completed at least 200 hours of category 1 or 2 flight tests.

FCL.930.FTI FTI — Training course

(a) The training course for the FTI shall include, at least:

(1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;

(2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;

(3) 5 hours of practical flight instruction under the supervision of an FTI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FTI(b). These hours of flight instruction shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.

(b) Crediting:

(1) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

(2) In addition, applicants holding or having held an FI or TRI certificate in the relevant aircraft category shall be fully credited towards the requirements of (a)(2).

FCL.940.FTI FTI — Revalidation and renewal

(a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an FTI certificate, the applicant shall, within the validity period of the FTI certificate, fulfil one of the following requirements:

(1) Complete at least:

(i) 50 hours of flight tests, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FTI certificate; and

(ii) 5 hours of flight test flight instruction within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FTI certificate; or

(2) Receive refresher training as an FTI at an ATO. The refresher training shall be based on the practical flight instruction element of the FTI training course, in accordance with FCL.930.FTI(a)(3), and include at least 1 instruction flight under the supervision of an FTI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FTI(b).

(b) Renewal. If the FTI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall receive refresher training as an FTI at an ATO. The refresher training shall comply at least with the requirements of FCL.930.FTI(a)(3).

SUBPART K - EXAMINERS

SECTION 1 - Common requirements

FCL.1000 Examiner certificates

(a) General. Holders of an examiner certificate shall:

(1) Hold an equivalent licence, rating or certificate to the ones for which they are authorised to conduct skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence and the privilege to instruct for them;

(2) Be qualified to act as PIC on the aircraft during a skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence when conducted on the aircraft.

(b) Special conditions:

(1) In the case of introduction of new aircraft in Libya or in an operator's fleet, when compliance with the requirements in this Subpart is not possible, the LYCAA may issue a specific certificate giving privileges for the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks. Such a certificate shall be limited to the skill tests and proficiency checks necessary for the introduction of the new type of aircraft and its validity shall not, in any case, exceed 1 year.

(2) Holders of a certificate issued in accordance with (b)(1) who wish to apply for an examiner certificate shall comply with the prerequisites and revalidation requirements for that category of examiner.

(c) Examination outside the territory of Libya:

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), in the case of skill tests and proficiency checks provided in an ATO located outside the territory of Libya, the LYCAA may issue an examiner certificate to an applicant holding a pilot licence issued by a third country in accordance with ICAO Annex 1, provided that the applicant:

(i) Holds at least an equivalent licence, rating, or certificate to the one for which they are authorised to conduct skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence, and in any case at least a CPL;

(ii) Complies with the requirements established in this Subpart for the issue of the relevant examiner certificate; and

(iii) Demonstrates to the LYCAA an adequate level of knowledge of Libya aviation safety rules to be able to exercise examiner privileges in accordance with this Part.

(2) The certificate referred to in paragraph (1) shall be limited to providing skill tests and proficiency tests/checks:

(i) Outside the territory of the Libya; and

(ii) To pilots who have sufficient knowledge of the language in which the test/check is given.

FCL.1005 Limitation of privileges in case of vested interests

Examiners shall not conduct:

(a) Skill tests or assessments of competence of applicants for the issue of a licence, rating or certificate:

(1) to whom they have provided more than 25 % of the required flight instruction for the licence, rating or certificate for which the skill test or assessment of competence is being taken; or'

(2) When they have been responsible for the recommendation for the skill test, in accordance with FCL.030(b);

(b) Skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence whenever they feel that their objectivity may be affected.

FCL.1010 Prerequisites for examiners

Applicants for an examiner certificate shall demonstrate:

(a) Relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to the privileges of an examiner;

(b) That they have not been subject to any sanctions, including the suspension, limitation or revocation of any of their licences, ratings or certificates issued in accordance with the applicable regulation.

FCL.1015 Examiner standardisation

Applicants for an examiner certificate should be familiar with:

(a) LYCAA Designate Check Pilot Handbook.

(b) the applicable requirements in this part and the applicable air operations requirements, the conduct of skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence, and their documentation and reporting;

(c) An instruction on how to get access to these national procedures and requirements of other competent authorities when needed

FCL.1020 Examiners assessment of competence

Applicants for an examiner certificate shall demonstrate their competence to an inspector from the LYCAA or a senior examiner specifically authorised to do so by the LYCAA responsible for the examiner's certificate through the conduct of a skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence in the examiner role for which privileges are sought, including briefing, conduct of the skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence, and assessment of the person to whom the test, check or assessment is given, debriefing and recording documentation.

FCL.1025 Validity, revalidation and renewal of examiner certificates

(a) Validity. An examiner certificate shall be valid for 3 years.

(b) Revalidation. An examiner certificate shall be revalidated when the holder has, during the validity period of the certificate:

(1) Conducted at least 2 skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence every year;

(2) Attended an examiner refresher seminar provided by the LYCAA or by an ATO and approved by the LYCAA, during the last year of the validity period.

(3) One of the skill tests or proficiency checks completed during the last year of the validity period in accordance with (1) shall have been assessed by an inspector from the LYCAA or by a senior examiner specifically authorised to do so by the LYCAA responsible for the examiner's certificate.

(4) When the applicant for the revalidation holds privileges for more than one category of examiner, combined revalidation of all examiner privileges may be achieved when the applicant complies with the requirements in (b)(1) and (2) and FCL.1020 for one of the categories of examiner certificate held, in agreement with the LYCAA.

(c) Renewal. If the certificate has expired, applicants shall comply with the requirements of (b)(2) and FCL.1020 before they can resume the exercise of the privileges.

(d) An examiner certificate shall only be revalidated or renewed if the applicant demonstrates continued compliance with the requirements in FCL.1010 and FCL.1030.

FCL.1030 Conduct of skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence

(a) When conducting skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence, examiners shall:

(1) Ensure that communication with the applicant can be established without language barriers;

(2) Verify that the applicant complies with all the qualification, training and experience requirements in this Part for the issue, revalidation or renewal of the licence, rating or certificate for which the skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence is taken;

(3) Make the applicant aware of the consequences of providing incomplete, inaccurate or false information related to their training and flight experience.

(b) After completion of the skill test or proficiency check, the examiner shall:

(1) Inform the applicant of the result of the test. In the event of a partial pass or fail, the examiner shall inform the applicant that he/she may not exercise the privileges of the rating until a full pass has been obtained. The examiner shall detail any further training requirement and explain the applicant's right of appeal;

(2) In the event of a pass in a proficiency check or assessment of competence for revalidation or renewal, endorse the applicant's licence or certificate with the new expiry date of the rating or certificate, if specifically authorised for that purpose by the LYCAA;

(3) Provide the applicant with a signed report of the skill test or proficiency check and submit without delay copies of the report to the LYCAA. The report shall include:

(i) A declaration that the examiner has received information from the applicant regarding his/her experience and instruction, and found that experience and instruction complying with the applicable requirements in this Part;

(ii) Confirmation that all the required manoeuvres and exercises have been completed, as well as information on the verbal theoretical knowledge examination, when applicable. If an item has been failed, the examiner shall record the reasons for this assessment;

(iii) The result of the test, check or assessment of competence.

(c) Examiners shall maintain records for 5 years with details of all skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence performed and their results.

(d) Upon request by the LYCAA examiners shall submit all records and reports, and any other information, as required for oversight activities.

SECTION 2 - Specific requirements for flight examiners — FE

FCL.1005.FE FE — Privileges and conditions

(a) **FE(A)**. The privileges of an FE for aeroplanes are to conduct:

(1) Skill tests for the issue of the PPL(A) and skill tests and proficiency checks for associated single-pilot class and type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the examiner has completed at least 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;

(2) Skill tests for the issue of the CPL(A) and skill tests and proficiency checks for the associated single-pilot class and type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the examiner has completed at least 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;

(3) Proficiency checks for the revalidation and renewal of EIRs, provided that the FE has completed at least 1 500 hours as a pilot on aeroplanes and complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE (a)(2).

(b) **FE(H)**. The privileges of an FE for helicopters are to conduct:

(1) Skill tests for the issue of the PPL(H) and skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot single-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a PPL(H), provided that the examiner has completed 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;

(2) Skill tests for the issue of the CPL(H) and skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot single-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a CPL(H), provided the examiner has completed 2 000 hours of flight time as pilot on helicopters, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;

(3) Skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot multi-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a PPL(H) or a CPL(H), provided the examiner has completed the requirements in (1) or (2), as applicable, and holds a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and, when applicable, an IR(H);

(c) N/A

(d) N/A

FCL.1010.FE FE — Prerequisites

An applicant for an FE certificate shall hold:

- An FI certificate in the appropriate aircraft category.

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for type rating examiners — TRE

FCL.1005.TRE TRE — Privileges and conditions

(a) TRE(A). The privileges of a TRE for aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft are to conduct:

(1) Skill tests for the initial issue of type ratings for aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable;

(2) Proficiency checks for revalidation or renewal of type ratings, EIR's and IRs;

(3) Skill tests for ATPL(A) issue;

(4) Skill tests for MPL issue, provided that the examiner has complied with the requirements in FCL.925;

(5) Assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of a TRI or SFI certificate in the applicable aircraft category, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as a TRE.

(b) TRE(H). The privileges of a TRE(H) are to conduct:

(1) Skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of helicopter type ratings;

(2) Proficiency checks for the revalidation or renewal of IRs, or for the extension of the IR(H) from single-engine helicopters to multi-engine helicopters, provided the TRE(H) holds a valid IR(H);

(3) Skill tests for ATPL(H) issue;

(4) Assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of a TRI(H) or SFI(H) certificate, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as a TRE.

FCL.1010.TRE TRE — Prerequisites

(a) **TRE(A)**. Applicants for a TRE certificate for aeroplanes shall:

(1) In the case of multi-pilot aeroplanes, have completed 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;

(2) In the case of single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of single-pilot aeroplanes, of which at least 200 hours shall be as PIC;

(3) Hold a CPL or ATPL and a TRI certificate for the applicable type;

(4) For the initial issue of an TRE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of flight instruction as a TRI, FI or SFI in the applicable type or an FSTD representing that type.

(b) **TRE(H)**. Applicants for a TRE (H) certificate for helicopters shall:

(1) Hold a TRI(H) certificate or, in the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters, a valid FI(H) certificate, for the applicable type;

(2) For the initial issue of a TRE certificate, have completed 50 hours of flight instruction as a TRI, FI or SFI in the applicable type or an FSTD representing that type;

(3) In the case of multi-pilot helicopters, hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and have completed 1 500 hours of flight as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;

(4) In the case of single-pilot multi-engine helicopters:

(i) Have completed 1 000 hours of flight as pilot on helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;

(ii) Hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and, when applicable, a valid IR(H);

(5) In the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters:

(i) Have completed 750 hours of flight as a pilot on helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;

(ii) Hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H).

(6) Before the privileges of a TRE(H) are extended from single-pilot multi-engine to multi-pilot multi-engine privileges on the same type of helicopter, the holder shall have at least 100 hours in multi-pilot operations on this type.

(7) In the case of applicants for the first multi-pilot multi-engine TRE certificate, the 1 500 hours of flight experience on multi-pilot helicopters required in (b)(3) may be considered to have been met if they have completed the 500 hours of flight time as PIC on a multi-pilot helicopter of the same type.

SECTION 4 - Specific requirements for Class Rating Examiner — CRE

FCL.1005.CRE CRE — Privileges

The privileges of a CRE are to conduct, for single-pilot aeroplanes, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes:

(a) Skill tests for the issue of class and type ratings;

(b) Proficiency checks for:

(1) Revalidation or renewal of class and type ratings;

(2) Revalidation and renewal of IRs, provided that the CRE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(a);

(3) Revalidation and renewal of EIRs, provided that the CRE has completed at least 1 500 hours as a pilot on aeroplanes and complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(a)(2).

(c) NA.

FCL.1010.CRE CRE — Prerequisites

Applicants for a CRE certificate shall:

(a) Hold a CPL(A), MPL(A) or ATPL(A) with single-pilot privileges;

(b) Hold a CRI certificate for the applicable class or type;

(c) Have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes.

SECTION 5 - Specific requirements for Instrument Rating Examiner — IRE

FCL.1005.IRE IRE — Privileges

The privileges of the holder of an IRE certificate are to conduct skill tests for the issue, and proficiency checks for the revalidation or renewal of EIR's or IRs.

FCL.1010.IRE IRE — Prerequisites

(a) **IRE(A)**. Applicants for an IRE certificate for aeroplanes shall hold an IRI(A) and have completed:

(1) 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot of aeroplanes; and

(2) 450 hours of flight time under IFR, of which 250 hours shall be as an instructor.

(b) **IRE(H)**. Applicants for an IRE certificate for helicopters shall hold an IRI(H) and have completed:

(1) 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters; and

(2) 300 hours of instrument flight time on helicopters, of which 200 hours shall be as an instructor.

SECTION 6 - Specific requirements for Synthetic Flight Examiner — SFE

FCL.1005.SFE SFE — Privileges and conditions

(a) **SFE(A)**. The privileges of an SFE on aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft are to conduct in an FFS:

(1) Skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of type ratings for multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable;

(2) Proficiency checks for revalidation or renewal of IRs, provided that the SFE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE for the applicable aircraft category;

(3) Skill tests for ATPL(A) issue;

(4) Skill tests for MPL issue, provided that the examiner has complied with the requirements in FCL.925;

(5) Assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of an SFI certificate in the relevant aircraft category, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as an SFE.

(b) **SFE(H)**. The privileges of an SFE for helicopters are to conduct in an FFS:

(1) Skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings; and

(2) Proficiency checks for the revalidation and renewal of IRs, provided that the SFE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(b);

(3) Skill tests for ATPL(H) issue;

(4) Skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of an SFI(H) certificate, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as an SFE.

FCL.1010.SFE SFE — Prerequisites

(a) SFE(A). Applicants for an SFE certificate for aeroplanes shall:

(1) Hold or have held an ATPL(A), a class or type rating and an SFI(A) certificate for the applicable type of aeroplane;

(2) Have at least 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes;

(3) For the initial issue of an SFE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of synthetic flight instruction as an SFI(A) on the applicable type.

(b) SFE(H). Applicants for an SFE certificate for helicopters shall:

(1) Hold or have held an ATPL(H), a type rating and an SFI(H) certificate for the applicable type of helicopter;

(2) Have at least 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;

(3) For the initial issue of an SFE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of synthetic flight instruction as an SFI(H) on the applicable type.

(a) FIE(A). The privileges of an FIE on aeroplanes are to conduct assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of certificates for FI(A), CRI(A), IRI(A) and TRI(A) on single-pilot aeroplanes, provided that the relevant instructor certificate is held.

(b) FIE(H). The privileges of an FIE on helicopters are to conduct assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of certificates for FI(H), IRI(H) and TRI(H) on single-pilot helicopters, provided that the relevant instructor certificate is held.

(c) N/A.

(a) FIE(A). Applicants for an FIE certificate for aeroplanes shall:

In case of applicants wishing to conduct assessments of competence:

(1) Hold the relevant instructor certificate, as applicable;

(2) Have completed 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes; and

(3) Have at least 100 hours of flight time instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.

(b) FIE(H). Applicants for an FIE certificate for helicopters shall:

(1) Hold the relevant instructor certificate, as applicable;

(2) Have completed 2 000 hours of flight time as pilot on helicopters;

(3) Have at least 100 hours of flight time instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.

(c) N/A

(d) N/A

(e) N/A

Appendix 1- Crediting of theoretical knowledge

A. CREDITING OF THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE FOR THE ISSUE OF A PILOT LICENCE IN ANOTHER CATEGORY OF AIRCRAFT — BRIDGE INSTRUCTION AND EXAMINATION REQUIREMENTS

1. **N/A**
2. **CPL**

2.1. An applicant for a CPL holding a CPL in another category of aircraft shall have received theoretical knowledge bridge instruction on an approved course according to the differences identified between the CPL syllabi for different aircraft categories.

2.2. The applicant shall pass theoretical knowledge examinations as defined in this Part for the following subjects in the appropriate aircraft category:

021 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Airframe and Systems, Electrics, Power plant, Emergency Equipment,

022 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Instrumentation,

032/034 — Performance Aeroplanes or Helicopters, as applicable,

070 — Operational Procedures, and

080 — Principles of Flight.

2.3. Applicants for the issue of a CPL having passed the relevant theoretical knowledge examinations for an IR in the same category of aircraft are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in human performance and meteorology unless they have completed the IR training course in accordance with Appendix 6, Section Aa, to this Part.

2.4. Applicants for a CPL having passed the relevant theoretical knowledge examinations for an IR or EIR in the same category of aircraft are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the communications subject.

3. **ATPL**

3.1. Applicants for the issue of an ATPL holding an ATPL in another category of aircraft shall have received theoretical knowledge bridge instruction at an ATO on an approved course according to the differences identified between the ATPL syllabi for different aircraft categories.

3.2. Applicants shall pass theoretical knowledge examinations as defined in this Part for the following subjects in the appropriate aircraft category:

021 — Aircraft general knowledge: airframe and systems, electrics, power plant and emergency equipment;

022 — Aircraft general knowledge: instrumentation;

032/034 — Performance aeroplanes or helicopters, as applicable;

070 — Operational procedures; and

080 — Principles of f light.

3.3. Applicants for the issue of an ATPL(A) having passed the relevant theoretical examination for a CPL(A) are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the subject ‘communications’.

3.4. Applicants for the issue of an ATPL(H) having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL(H) are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:

— air law;

— principles of flight (helicopter); and

— communications.

3.5. Applicants for the issue of an ATPL(A) having passed the relevant theoretical examination for an IR(A) are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the subject 'communications'.

3.6. Applicants for the issue of an ATPL(H) with an IR(H) having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL(H) are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:

— principles of flight (helicopter); and

— communications.

4. IR

4.1. Applicants for the issue of an IR or an EIR having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL in the same aircraft category are credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:

— human performance;

— meteorology; and

— communications.

4.2. Applicants for the issue of an IR(H) having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for an ATPL(H) VFR are required to pass the following examination subjects:

— air law;

— flight planning and flight monitoring; and

— radio navigation.';

Appendix 2 - Language Proficiency Rating Scale — Expert, extended and operational level

LEVEL	PRONUNCIATION	STRUCTURE	VOCABULARY	FLUENCY	COMPREHENSION	INTERACTION
Expert Level describes proficiency more advanced than the minimum required standard	Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation infrequently are influenced by the first language or regional variation, but almost never interfere with ease of understanding	Both basic and complex grammatical structures and sentence patterns are consistently well controlled.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are sufficient to communicate effectively on a wide variety of familiar and unfamiliar topics. Vocabulary is idiomatic, nuanced, and sensitive to register.	Able to speak at length with a natural, effortless flow. Varies speech flow for stylistic effect, e.g. to emphasize a point. Uses appropriate discourse markers and connectors spontaneously	Comprehension is consistently accurate in nearly all contexts and includes comprehension of linguistic and cultural subtleties.	Interacts with ease in nearly all situations. Is sensitive to verbal and non-verbal cues and responds to them appropriately.
Operational Level describes the minimum proficiency acceptable for radiotelephony communication.	Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation are influenced by the first language or regional variation, to the extent that they sometimes interfere with ease of understanding.	Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are used creatively and are usually well controlled. Errors may occur, particularly in unusual or unexpected circumstances, but rarely interfere with meaning.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are usually sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work-related topics. Can often paraphrase successfully when lacking vocabulary in unusual or unexpected circumstances.	Produces stretches of language at an appropriate tempo. There may be occasional loss of fluency on transition from rehearsed or formulaic speech to spontaneous interaction, but this does not prevent effective communication. Can make limited use of discourse markers or connectors. Fillers are	Comprehension is mostly accurate on common, concrete, and work-related topics when the accent or variety used is sufficiently intelligible for an international community of users. When the speaker is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events, comprehension may be slower or require clarification strategies.	Responses are usually immediate, appropriate, and informative. Initiates and maintains exchanges even when dealing with an unexpected turn of events. Deals adequately with apparent misunderstandings by checking, confirming, or clarifying.

				not distracting.		
Below Operational Level describes a level of proficiency below the level required	Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation are influenced by the first language or regional variation, to the extent that they frequently interfere with ease of understanding.	Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns associated with predictable situations are not always well controlled. Errors frequently interfere with meaning.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are limited and the word choice often inappropriate. Often unable to paraphrase successfully when lacking vocabulary.	Produces stretches of language, but phrasing and pausing are often inappropriate. Hesitations or slowness in language processing may prevent effective communication. Fillers are sometimes distracting.	Comprehension is often accurate on common, concrete and work-related topics when the accent or variety used is sufficiently intelligible for an international community of users. May fail to understand a linguistic of situational complication or an unexpected turn of events.	Can initiate and maintain exchanges with reasonable ease on familiar topics and in predictable situations. Generally inadequate when dealing with an unexpected turn of events.

Appendix 3 - Training courses for the issue of a CPL and an ATPL

1. This Appendix describes the requirements for the different types of training courses for the issue of a CPL and an ATPL, with and without an IR.
2. An applicant wishing to transfer to another ATO during a training course shall apply to the LYCAA for a formal assessment of the further hours of training required.

A. ATP integrated course — Aeroplanes

GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(A)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(A) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an ab-initio entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(A) knowledge level;
   (b) Visual and instrument flying training; and
   (c) Training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot aeroplanes.
   (d) UPRT in accordance with FCL.745.A unless applicants have already completed this training course before starting the ATP integrated course.
5. Applicants failing or being unable to complete the entire ATP(A) course may apply to LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL(A).

FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 195 hours, including all progress tests, of which up to 55 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 195 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 95 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 55 hours may be instrument ground time;
   (b) 70 hours as PIC including VFR flight, and instrument flight time as SPIC. The instrument flight time as SPIC shall only be counted as PIC flight time up to a maximum of 20 hours;
   (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including one VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full-stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made; and
   (d) 5 hours of flight time at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least:
      (1) 1 hour of cross-country navigation;
      (2) five solo take-offs; and

(3) five solo full-stop landings;

(e) UPRT flight instruction in accordance with FCL.745.A;

(f) 115 hours of instrument time comprising, at least:

(1) 20 hours as SPIC;

(2) 15 hours of MCC, for which an FFS or an FNPT II may be used;

(3) 50 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to:

(i) 25 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I;

(ii) 40 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT II, an FTD 2 or an FFS, of which up to 10 hours may be conducted in an FNPT I.

Applicants holding a module completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited; and

(g) 5 hours in an aeroplane which:

(1) is certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons; and

(2) has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.';

SKILL TEST

10. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on either a single-engine or a multi-engine aeroplane and the IR skill test on a multi-engine aeroplane.

B. ATP modular course — Aeroplanes

1. Applicants for an ATPL(A) who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall:

(a) Hold at least a PPL(A) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention; and complete at least the following hours of theoretical knowledge instruction:

(1) For applicants holding a PPL(A): 650 hours;

(2) For applicants holding a CPL(A): 400 hours;

(3) For applicants holding an IR(A): 500 hours;

(4) For applicants holding a CPL(A) and an IR(A): 250 hours.

The theoretical knowledge instruction shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(A) is taken.

C. CPL/IR integrated course — Aeroplanes

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(A) and IR(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate single-pilot single-engine or multi-engine aeroplanes in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(A)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(A)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
4. The course shall comprise:

(a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) and IR knowledge level; and

(b) Visual and instrument flying training.

5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL/IR(A) course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(A)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 500 hours of instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A) and an IR.

FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 180 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 40 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 180 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 80 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 40 hours may be instrument ground time;
   (b) 70 hours as PIC, including VFR flight and instrument flight time which may be flown as SPIC. The instrument flight time as SPIC shall only be counted as PIC flight time up to a maximum of 20 hours;
   (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
   (d) 5 hours flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings; and
   (e) 100 hours of instrument time comprising, at least:
      (1) 20 hours as SPIC; and
      (2) 50 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to:
         (i) 25 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I; or
         (ii) 40 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT II, FTD 2 or FFS, of which up to 10 hours may be conducted in an FNPT I.

      An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;
   (f) 5 hours to be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons that has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

SKILL TESTS

9. Upon completion of the related flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test and the IR skill test on either a multi-engine aeroplane or a single-engine aeroplane.

D. CPL integrated course — Aeroplanes

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(A).
2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(A) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
4. The course shall comprise:

(a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) knowledge level; and

(b) Visual and instrument flying training.

5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(A) course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 350 hours of instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A).

FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 150 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 5 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 150 hours, applicants shall complete at least:

(a) 80 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time;

(b) 70 hours as PIC;

(c) 20 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;

(d) 5 hours flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings;

(e) 10 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, FTD 2, FNPT II or FFS. An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;

(f) 5 hours to be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least four persons that has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on a single-engine or a multi- engine aeroplane.

E. CPL modular course — Aeroplanes

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(A) modular course is to train PPL(A) holders to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(A).
2. Before commencing a CPL(A) modular course an applicant shall be the holder of a PPL(A) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.
3. Before commencing the flight training the applicant shall:

(a) Have completed 150 hours flight time;

(b) Have complied with the prerequisites for the issue of a class or type rating for multi-engine aeroplanes in accordance with Subpart H, if a multi-engine aeroplane is to be used on the skill test.

4. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular CPL(A) course shall complete all the flight instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO. The theoretical knowledge instruction may be given at an ATO conducting theoretical knowledge instruction only.
5. The course shall comprise:

(a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) knowledge level; and

(b) Visual and instrument flying training.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 250 hours of instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A).

FLYING TRAINING

8. Applicants without an IR shall be given at least 25 hours dual flight instruction, including 10 hours of instrument instruction of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in a BITD, an FNPT I or II, an FTD 2 or an FFS.

9. Applicants holding a valid IR(A) shall be fully credited towards the dual instrument instruction time. Applicants holding a valid IR(H) shall be credited up to 5 hours of the dual instrument instruction time, in which case at least 5 hours dual instrument instruction time shall be given in an aeroplane. An applicant holding a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time.

10. (a) Applicants with a valid IR shall be given at least 15 hours dual visual flight instruction.

(b) Applicants without a night rating aeroplane shall be given additionally at least 5 hours night flight instruction, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings.

11. At least 5 hours of the flight instruction shall be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons and have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

EXPERIENCE

12. The applicant for a CPL(A) shall have completed at least 200 hours flight time, including at least:

(a) 100 hours as PIC, of which 20 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, which shall include a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;

(b) 5 hours of flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings; and

(c) 10 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or FNPT II or FFS. An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;

(d) 6 hours of flight time in shall be completed a multi-engine aeroplane, if a multi-engine aeroplane is used for the skill test.

(e) Hours as PIC of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 200 hours flight time, in the following cases:

(i) 30 hours in helicopter, if the applicant holds a PPL(H); or

(ii) 100 hours in helicopters, if the applicant holds a CPL(H); or

(iii) 30 hours in TMGs; or

(iv) 30 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a PPL(As); or

(v) 60 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a CPL(As).

SKILL TEST

13. Upon completion of the flying training and relevant experience requirements the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on either a single-engine or a multi-engine aeroplane.

F. ATP/IR integrated course — Helicopters

GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(H)/IR integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine helicopters in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(H)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(H)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
   (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
   (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(H) and IR knowledge level;
   (b) Visual and instrument flying training; and
   (c) Training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot helicopters.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire ATP(H)/IR course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(H)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction exercises.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL(H) and an IR.

FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 195 hours, to include all progress tests. Within the total of 195 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 140 hours of dual instruction, of which:
      (1) 75 hours visual instruction may include:
         (i) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS, level C/D; or
         (ii) 25 hours in a FTD 2,3; or
         (iii) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
         (iv) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
      (2) 50 hours instrument instruction may include:
         (i) up to 20 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3 or FNPT II/III; or
         (ii) 10 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT 1 or an aeroplane;
      (3) 15 hours MCC, for which a helicopter FFS or helicopter FTD 2,3(MCC) or FNPT II/III(MCC) may be used. If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the helicopter FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the helicopter FNPT II/III;
   (b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
   (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight, including at least 10 hours of cross-country flight as SPIC including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of

which landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;

(d) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;

(e) 50 hours of dual instrument time comprising:

(i) 10 hours basic instrument instruction time; and

(ii) 40 hours IR Training, which shall include at least 10 hours in a multi-engine IFR-certificated helicopter.

SKILL TESTS

10. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on a multi-engine helicopter and the IR skill test on an IFR certificated multi-engine helicopter and shall comply with the requirements for MCC training.

G. ATP integrated course — Helicopters

GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(H) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine helicopters limited to VFR privileges in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(H).
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(H) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
   (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
   (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(H) knowledge level;
   (b) Visual and basic instrument flying training; and
   (c) Training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot helicopters.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire ATP(H) course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 650 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 20 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction exercises.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL (H).

FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 150 hours, to include all progress tests. Within the total of 150 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 95 hours of dual instruction, of which:
      (i) 75 hours visual instruction may include:
         (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or
         (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or

(3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or

(4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;

(ii) 10 hours basic instrument instruction may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane;

(iii) 10 hours MCC, for which a helicopter: helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3(MCC) or FNPT II/III(MCC) may be used.

If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the helicopter FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the helicopter FNPT II/III;

(b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;

(c) 50 hours of cross-country flight, including at least 10 hours of cross-country flight as SPIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;

(d) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

SKILL TESTS

10. Upon completion of the related flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on a multi-engine helicopter and comply with MCC requirements.

H. ATP modular course — Helicopters

1. Applicants for an ATPL(H) who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall hold at least a PPL(H) and complete at least the following hours of instruction within a period of 18 months:
   (a) For applicants holding a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention: 550 hours;
   (b) For applicants holding a CPL(H): 300 hours.
2. Applicants for an ATPL(H)/IR who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall hold at least a PPL(H) and complete at least the following hours of instruction:
   (a) For applicants holding a PPL(H): 650 hours;
   (b) For applicants holding a CPL(H): 400 hours;
   (c) For applicants holding an IR(H): 500 hours;
   (d) For applicants holding a CPL(H) and an IR(H): 250 hours.

I. CPL/IR integrated course — Helicopters

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(H)/IR integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate single- pilot multi-engine helicopters and to obtain the CPL(H)/IR multi-engine helicopter.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(H)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(H), 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
   (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
   (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.

4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) and IR knowledge level, and the initial multi-engine helicopter type rating; and
   (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(H)/IR course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(H)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 500 hours of instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H) and an IR.

FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 180 hours including all progress tests. Within the 180 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 125 hours of dual instruction, of which:
      (i) 75 hours visual instruction, which may include:
         (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or
         (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or
         (3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
         (4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
      (ii) 50 hours instrument instruction which may include:
         (1) up to 20 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3, or FNPT II, III; or
         (2) 10 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane.

If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the FNPT II/III;

   (b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
   (c) 10 hours dual cross-country flying;
   (d) 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
   (e) 5 hours of flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;
   (f) 50 hours of dual instrument time comprising:
      (i) 10 hours basic instrument instruction time; and
      (ii) 40 hours IR Training, which shall include at least 10 hours in a multi-engine IFR-certificated helicopter.

SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on either a multi-engine or a single-engine helicopter and the IR skill test on an IFR-certificated multi-engine helicopter.

J. CPL integrated course — Helicopters

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(H) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(H).

2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(H) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(H), 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
   (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
   (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) knowledge level; and
   (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(H) course may apply to the LYCAA for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 350 hours of instruction or 200 hours if the applicant is the holder of a PPL.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H).

FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 135 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time. Within the 135 hours total, applicants shall complete at least:
   (a) 85 hours of dual instruction, of which:
      (i) Up to 75 hours may be visual instruction, and may include:
         (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or
         (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or
         (3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
         (4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
      (ii) Up to 10 hours may be instrument instruction, and may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane.

   If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the FNPT II/III;
   (b) 50 hours as PIC, of which 35 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
   (c) 10 hours dual cross-country flying;
   (d) 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
   (e) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;
   (f) 10 hours of instrument dual instruction time, including at least 5 hours in a helicopter.

SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test.

K. CPL modular course — Helicopters

GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(H) modular course is to train PPL(H) holders to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(H).
2. Before commencing a CPL(H) modular course an applicant shall be the holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.
3. Before commencing the flight training the applicant shall:
   (a) have completed 155 hours flight time, including 50 hours as PIC in helicopters of which 10 hours shall be cross-country. Hours as PIC of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 155 hours flight time as prescribed in paragraph 11 of Section K
   (b) Have complied with FCL.725 and FCL.720.H if a multi-engine helicopter is to be used on the skill test.
4. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular CPL(H) course shall complete all the flight instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO. The theoretical knowledge instruction may be given at an ATO that conducts theoretical knowledge instruction only.
5. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) knowledge level; and
   (b) Visual and instrument flying training.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 250 hours of instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H).

FLYING TRAINING

8. Applicants without an IR shall be given at least 30 hours dual flight instruction, of which:
   (a) 20 hours visual instruction, which may include 5 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3 or FNPT II, III; and
   (b) 10 hours instrument instruction, which may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FTD 1 or FNPT I or aeroplane.
9. Applicants holding a valid IR(H) shall be fully credited towards the dual instrument instruction time. Applicants holding a valid IR(A) shall complete at least 5 hours of the dual instrument instruction time in a helicopter.
10. Applicants without a night rating helicopter shall be given additionally at least 5 hours night flight instruction comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

EXPERIENCE

11. The applicant for a CPL(H) shall have completed at least 185 hours flight time, including 50 hours as PIC, of which 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.

    Hours as pilot-in-command of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 185 hours flight time, in the following cases:
    (a) 20 hours in aeroplanes, if the applicant holds a PPL(A); or
    (b) 50 hours in aeroplanes, if the applicant holds a CPL(A); or
    (c) 20 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a PPL(As); or
    (d) 50 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a CPL(As).

SKILL TEST

12. Upon completion of the related flying training and relevant experience, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test.

Appendix 4 - Skill test for the issue of a CPL

A. General

1. An applicant for a skill test for the CPL shall have received instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test.
2. An applicant shall pass all the relevant sections of the skill test. If any item in a section is failed, that section is failed. Failure in more than one section will require the applicant to take the entire test again. An applicant failing only in one section shall only repeat the failed section. Failure in any section of the retest, including those sections that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require the applicant to take the entire test again. All relevant sections of the skill test shall be completed within 6 months. Failure to achieve a pass in all relevant sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. Further training may be required following any failed skill test. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

CONDUCT OF THE TEST

4. Should the applicant choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the Flight Examiner (FE), the applicant shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the FE, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further flight.
5. At the discretion of the FE, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicant. The FE may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicant's demonstration of flying skills requires a complete re-test.
6. An applicant shall be required to fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC functions can be performed and to carry out the test as if no other crew member is present. Responsibility for the flight shall be allocated in accordance with national regulations.
7. An applicant shall indicate to the FE the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the checklist for the aircraft on which the test is being taken. During pre-flight preparation for the test, the applicant is required to determine power settings and speeds. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by the applicant in compliance with the operations manual or flight manual for the aircraft used.
8. The FE shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft except where intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic.

B. Content of the skill test for the issue of a CPL — Aeroplanes

1. The aeroplane used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training aeroplanes, and shall be certificated for the carriage of at least four persons, have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.
2. The route to be flown shall be chosen by the FE and the destination shall be a controlled aerodrome. The applicant shall be responsible for the flight planning and shall ensure that all equipment and documentation for the execution of the flight are on board. The duration of the flight shall be at least 90 minutes.
3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
   (a) Operate the aeroplane within its limitations;
   (b) Complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
   (c) Exercise good judgement and airmanship;
   (d) Apply aeronautical knowledge; and
   (e) Maintain control of the aeroplane at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aeroplane used.

Height

- Normal flight ± 100 feet
- With simulated engine failure ± 150 feet

Tracking on radio aids ± 5°

Heading

- Normal flight ± 10°
- With simulated engine failure ± 15°

Speed

- Take-off and approach ± 5 knots
- All other flight regimes ± 10 knots

CONTENT OF THE TEST

5. Items in section 2(c) and (e)(iv), and the whole of sections 5 and 6 may be performed in an FNPT II or an FFS.

Use of the aeroplane checklists, airmanship, control of the aeroplane by external visual reference, anti-icing/de-icing procedures and principles of threat and error management apply in all sections.

SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND DEPARTURE

A. Pre-flight, including: Flight planning, Documentation, Mass and balance determination, Weather brief, NOTAMS
B. Aeroplane inspection and servicing
C. Taxiing and take-off
D. Performance considerations and trim
E. Aerodrome and traffic pattern operations
F. Departure procedure, altimeter setting, collision avoidance (lookout)
G. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

SECTION 2 — GENERAL AIRWORK

A. Control of the aeroplane by external visual reference, including straight and level, climb, descent, lookout
B. Flight at critically low airspeeds including recognition of and recovery from incipient and full stalls
C. Turns, including turns in landing configuration. Steep turns 45°
D. Flight at critically high airspeeds, including recognition of and recovery from spiral dives
E. Flight by reference solely to instruments, including: (i) level flight, cruise configuration, control of heading, altitude and airspeed (ii) climbing and descending turns with 10°-30° bank (iii) recoveries from unusual attitudes (iv) limited panel instruments
F. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES

A. Control of aeroplane by external visual reference, including cruise configuration Range/Endurance considerations
B. Orientation, map reading
C. Altitude, speed, heading control, lookout
D. Altimeter setting. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
E. Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, assessment of track error and re-establishment of correct tracking
F. Observation of weather conditions, assessment of trends, diversion planning
G. Tracking, positioning (NDB or VOR), identification of facilities (instrument flight). Implementation of diversion plan to alternate aerodrome (visual flight)

SECTION 4 — APPROACH AND LANDING PROCEDURES

A. Arrival procedures, altimeter setting, checks, lookout
B. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
C. Go-around action from low height
D. Normal landing, crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)
E. Short field landing
F. Approach and landing with idle power (single-engine only)
G. Landing without use of flaps
H. Post-flight actions

SECTION 5 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

This section may be combined with sections 1 through 4

A. Simulated engine failure after take-off (at a safe altitude), fire drill
B. Equipment malfunctions including alternative landing gear extension, electrical and brake failure
C. Forced landing (simulated)
D. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
E. Oral questions

SECTION 6 — SIMULATED ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT AND RELEVANT CLASS OR TYPE ITEMS

This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5

A. Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS)
B. Asymmetric approach and go-around
C. Asymmetric approach and full stop landing
D. Engine shutdown and restart
E. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures, Airmanship
F. As determined by the FE — any relevant items of the class or type rating skill test to include, if applicable: (i) aeroplane systems including handling of autopilot (ii) operation of pressurisation system (iii) use of de-icing and anti-icing system
G. Oral questions

C. Content of the skill test for the issue of the CPL — Helicopters

1. The helicopter used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training helicopters.
2. The area and route to be flown shall be chosen by the FE and all low level and hover work shall be at an approved aerodrome/site. Routes used for section 3 may end at the aerodrome of departure or at another aerodrome and one destination shall be a controlled aerodrome. The skill test may be conducted in 2 flights. The total duration of the flight(s) shall be at least 90 minutes.
3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
   (a) Operate the helicopter within its limitations;
   (b) Complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
   (c) Exercise good judgement and airmanship;
   (d) Apply aeronautical knowledge; and
   (e) Maintain control of the helicopter at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the helicopter used.

   Height

- Normal flight ± 100 feet
- Simulated major emergency ± 150 feet

Tracking on radio aids ± 10°

Heading

- Normal flight ± 10°
- Simulated major emergency ± 15°

Speed

- Take-off and approach multi-engine ± 5 knots
- All other flight regimes ± 10 knots

Ground drift

T.O. hover I.G.E. ± 3 feet

Landing no sideways or backwards movement

CONTENT OF THE TEST

5. Items in section 4 may be performed in a helicopter FNPT or a helicopter FFS. Use of helicopter checklists, airmanship, control of helicopter by external visual reference, anti-icing procedures, and principles of threat and error management apply in all sections.

SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT/POST-FLIGHT CHECKS AND PROCEDURES

A. Helicopter knowledge (e.g. technical log, fuel, mass and balance, performance), flight planning, documentation, NOTAMS, weather
B. Pre-flight inspection/action, location of parts and purpose
C. Cockpit inspection, starting procedure
D. Communication and navigation equipment checks, selecting and setting frequencies
E. Pre-take-off procedure, R/T procedure, ATC liaison-compliance
F. Parking, shutdown and post-flight procedure

SECTION 2 — HOVER MANOEUVRES, ADVANCED HANDLING AND CONFINED AREAS

A. Take-off and landing (lift-off and touchdown)
B. Taxi, hover taxi
C. Stationary hover with head/cross/tail wind
D. Stationary hover turns, 360° left and right (spot turns)
E. Forward, sideways and backwards hover manoeuvring
F. Simulated engine failure from the hover
G. Quick stops into and downwind
H. Sloping ground/unprepared sites landings and take-offs
I. Take-offs (various profiles)
J. Crosswind, downwind take-off (if practicable)
K. Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or simulated)
L. Approaches (various profiles)
M. Limited power take-off and landing
N. Auto-rotations (FE to select two items from — Basic, range, low speed, and 360° turns)
    - Autorotative landing
O. Practice forced landing with power recovery
P. Power checks, reconnaissance technique, approach and departure technique

SECTION 3 — NAVIGATION — EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES

A. Navigation and orientation at various altitudes/heights, map reading
B. Altitude/height, speed, heading control, observation of airspace, altimeter setting

C. Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, endurance, ETA, assessment of track error and re- establishment of correct track, instrument monitoring

D. Observation of weather conditions, diversion planning

E. Tracking, positioning (NDB and/or VOR), identification of facilities

F. ATC liaison and observance of regulations, etc.

SECTION 4 — FLIGHT PROCEDURES AND MANOEUVRES BY SOLE REFERENCE TO INSTRUMENTS

A. Level flight, control of heading, altitude/height and speed

B. Rate 1 level turns onto specified headings, 180° to 360° left and right

C. Climbing and descending, including turns at rate 1 onto specified headings

D. Recovery from unusual attitudes

E. Turns with 30° bank, turning up to 90° left and right

SECTION 5 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES (SIMULATED WHERE APPROPRIATE)

Note 1: Where the test is conducted on a multi-engine helicopter a simulated engine failure drill, including a single- engine approach and landing, shall be included in the test.

Note 2: The FE shall select four items from the following:

A. Engine malfunctions, including governor failure, carburettor/engine icing, oil system, as appropriate

B. Fuel system malfunction

C. Electrical system malfunction

D. Hydraulic system malfunction, including approach and landing without hydraulics, as applicable

E. Main rotor and/or anti-torque system malfunction (FFS or discussion only)

F. Fire drills, including smoke control and removal, as applicable

G. Other abnormal and emergency procedures as outlined in appropriate flight manual, including for multi- engine helicopters: Simulated engine failure at take-off: rejected take-off at or before TDP or safe forced landing at or before DPATO, shortly after TDP or DPATO. Landing with simulated engine failure: landing or go-around following engine failure before LDP or DPBL, following engine failure after LDP or safe forced landing after DPBL.

D. **N/A**

Appendix 5 - Integrated MPL training course

A. GENERAL

1. The aim of the MPL integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot of a multi-engine multi-pilot turbine-powered air transport aeroplane under VFR and IFR and to obtain an MPL.
2.
3. '2. Approval for an MPL training course shall only be given to an ATO that is part of a commercial air transport operator certificated in accordance with Part-ORO or having a specific arrangement with such an operator.';
4. An applicant wishing to undertake an MPL integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training at an ATO. The training shall be competency based and conducted in a multi-crew operational environment.
5. Only *ab-initio* applicants shall be admitted to the course.
6. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(A) knowledge level;
   (b) Visual and instrument flying training;
   (c) Training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot aeroplanes; and
   (d) Type rating training.
7. An approved MPL theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction for the ATPL(A) knowledge level, as well as the hours required for:
   (a) theoretical knowledge instruction for the relevant type rating, in accordance with Subpart H; and
   (b) UPRT theoretical knowledge instruction in accordance with FCL.745.A.
8. The f lying training shall comprise a total of at least 240 hours, composed of hours as PF and PM, in actual and simulated f light, and covering the following four phases of training:
   (a) Phase 1 — Core f lying skills
   Specific basic single-pilot training in an aeroplane
   (b) Phase 2 — Basic
   Introduction of multi-crew operations and instrument f light
   (c) Phase 3 — Intermediate
   Application of multi-crew operations to a multi-engine turbine aeroplane certified as a high-performance aeroplane in accordance with Part-21
   (d) Phase 4 — Advanced
   Type rating training within an airline-oriented environment.

   MCC requirements shall be incorporated into the relevant phases above.

   Training in asymmetric flight shall be given either in an aeroplane or an FFS.'

8a Flight experience in actual flight shall include:
   (a) all the experience requirements of Subpart H;
   (b) UPRT flight instruction in accordance with FCL.745.A;
   (c) aeroplane UPRT exercises related to the specificities of the relevant type in accordance with FCL.725.A(c);
   (d) night f lying;
   (e) flight solely by reference to instruments; and
   (f) the experience required to achieve the relevant airmanship.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

9. An approved MPL theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction for the ATPL(A) knowledge level, as well as the hours required for theoretical knowledge instruction for the relevant type rating, in accordance with Subpart H.

FLYING TRAINING

10. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 240 hours, composed of hours as PF and PNF, in actual and simulated flight, and covering the following 4 phases of training:
    (a) Phase 1 — Core flying skills
    Specific basic single-pilot training in an aeroplane.
    (b) Phase 2 — Basic
    Introduction of multi-crew operations and instrument flight.
    (c) Phase 3 — Intermediate
    Application of multi-crew operations to a multi-engine turbine aeroplane certified as a high performance aeroplane in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.
    (d) Phase 4 — Advanced
    Type rating training within an airline oriented environment.
    Flight experience in actual flight shall include all the experience requirements of Subpart H, upset recovery training, night flying, flight solely by reference to instruments and the experience required to achieve the relevant airmanship.
    MCC requirements shall be incorporated into the relevant phases above.
    Training in asymmetric flight shall be given either in an aeroplane or an FFS.
11. Each phase of training in the flight instruction syllabus shall be composed of both instruction in the underpinning knowledge and in practical training segments.
12. '11. The training course shall include at least 12 take-offs and landings to ensure competency. Those take-offs

and landings may be reduced to at least six, provided that prior to delivering the training, the ATO and the operator ensure that:

(a) a procedure is in place to assess the required level of competency of the student pilot; and

(b) a process is in place to ensure that corrective action is taken if in-training evaluation indicates the need to do so.

Those take-offs and landings shall be performed under the supervision of an instructor in an aeroplane for which the type rating shall be issued.';

(a) .

13. The training course shall include at least 12 take-offs and landings to ensure competency. These take-offs and landings shall be performed under the supervision of an instructor in an aeroplane for which the type rating shall be issued.

ASSESSMENT LEVEL

14. The applicant for the MPL shall have demonstrated performance in all 9 competency units specified in paragraph 13 below, at the advanced level of competency required to operate and interact as a co-pilot in a turbine-powered multi- pilot aeroplane, under visual and instrument conditions. Assessment shall confirm that control of the aeroplane or situation is maintained at all times, to ensure the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre. The applicant shall consistently demonstrate the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for the safe operation of the applicable aeroplane type, in accordance with the MPL performance criteria.

COMPETENCY UNITS

15. The applicant shall demonstrate competency in the following 9 competency units:
    (1) Apply human performance principles, including principles of threat and error management;
    (2) Perform aeroplane ground operations;

(3) Perform take-off;

(4) Perform climb;

(5) Perform cruise;

(6) Perform descent;

(7) Perform approach;

(8) Perform landing; and

(9) Perform after landing and aeroplane post-flight operations.

SIMULATED FLIGHT

16. Minimum requirements for FSTDs:

(a) Phase 1 — Core flying skills

E-training and part tasking devices approved by the LYCAA that have the following characteristics:

— Involve accessories beyond those normally associated with desktop computers, such as functional replicas of a throttle quadrant, a side-stick controller, or an FMS keypad, and

— Involve psychomotor activity with appropriate application of force and timing of responses.

(b) Phase 2 — Basic

An FNPT II MCC that represents a generic multi-engine turbine-powered aeroplane.

(c) Phase 3 — Intermediate

An FSTD that represents a multi-engine turbine-powered aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot and qualified to an equivalent standard to level B, additionally including:

— A daylight/twilight/night visual system continuous cross-cockpit minimum collimated visual field of view providing each pilot with 180° horizontal and 40° vertical field of view, and

— ATC environment simulation.

(d) Phase 4 — Advanced

An FFS which is fully equivalent to level D or level C with an enhanced daylight visual system, including ATC environment simulation.

Appendix 6 - Modular training courses for the IR

A. **IR(A) — Modular flying training course**

GENERAL

1. The aim of the IR(A) modular flying training course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate aeroplanes under IFR and in IMC. The course consists of two modules, which may be taken separately or combined:
   (a) Basic Instrument Flight Module

   This comprises 10 hours of instrument time under instruction, of which up to 5 hours can be instrument ground time in a BITD, FNPT I or II, or an FFS. Upon completion of the Basic Instrument Flight Module, the candidate shall be issued a Course Completion Certificate.

   (b) Procedural Instrument Flight Module

   This comprises the remainder of the training syllabus for the IR(A), 40 hours single-engine or 45 hours multi- engine instrument time under instruction, and the theoretical knowledge course for the IR(A).
2. An applicant for a modular IR(A) course shall be the holder of a PPL(A) or a CPL(A). An applicant for the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, who does not hold a CPL(A), shall be holder of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module.

   The ATO shall ensure that the applicant for a multi-engine IR(A) course who has not held a multi-engine aeroplane class or type rating has received the multi-engine training specified in Subpart H prior to commencing the flight training for the IR(A) course.
3. An applicant wishing to undertake the Procedural Instrument Flight Module of a modular IR(A) course shall be required to complete all the instructional stages in one continuous approved course of training. Prior to commencing the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, the ATO shall ensure the competence of the applicant in basic instrument flying skills. Refresher training shall be given as required.
4. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The Procedural Instrument Flight Module and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass in theoretical examinations.
5. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR knowledge level;
   (b) Instrument flight instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved modular IR(A) course shall comprise at least 150 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction.

FLYING TRAINING

7. A single-engine IR(A) course shall comprise at least 50 hours instrument time under instruction of which up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 35 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 10 hours of FNPT II or an FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
8. A multi-engine IR(A) course shall comprise at least 55 hours instrument time under instruction, of which up to 25 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 40 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 10 hours of FNPT II or an FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I. The remaining instrument flight instruction shall include at least 15 hours in multi-engine aeroplanes.

9. The holder of a single-engine IR(A) who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi- engine IR(A) for the first time shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours instruction in instrument flying in multi-engine aeroplanes, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FNPT II.

10.1. The holder of a CPL(A) or of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module

may have the total amount of training required in paragraphs 7 or 8 above reduced by 10 hours.

10.2. The holder of an IR(H) may have the total amount of training required in paragraphs 7 or 8 above reduced

to 10 hours.

10.3. The total instrument flight instruction in aeroplane shall comply with paragraph 7 or 8, as appropriate.

11. The flying exercises up to the IR(A) skill test shall comprise:

(a) Basic Instrument Flight Module: Procedure and manoeuvre for basic instrument flight covering at least:

(i) Basic instrument flight without external visual cues:

- Horizontal flight,
- Climbing,
- Descent,
- Turns in level flight, climbing, descent;
- Instrument pattern;
- Steep turn;
- Radionavigation;
- Recovery from unusual attitudes;
- Limited panel;
- Recognition and recovery from incipient and full stalls;

(b) Procedural Instrument Flight Module:

(i) Pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;

(ii) Procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:

- Transition from visual to instrument flight on take-off,
- Standard instrument departures and arrivals,
- En-route IFR procedures,
- Holding procedures,
- Instrument approaches to specified minima,
- Missed approach procedures,
- Landings from instrument approaches, including circling;

(iii) In-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;

(iv) If required, operation of a multi-engine aeroplane in the above exercises, including operation of the aeroplane solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative and engine shutdown and restart (the latter exercise to be carried out at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II).

A. IR(A) — Competency-based modular flying training course

GENERAL

1. '1. The aim of the competency-based modular flying training course is to train PPL or CPL holders for the instrument rating, taking into account prior instrument flight instruction and experience. It is designed to provide the level of proficiency needed to operate aeroplanes under IFR and in IMC. The course shall be taken within an ATO or consist of a combination of instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR and flight instruction within an ATO.'
2. An applicant for such a competency-based modular IR(A) shall be the holder of a PPL(A) or CPL(A).
3. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The instrument flight instruction and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass of the theoretical knowledge examinations.
4. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR(A) knowledge level;
   (b) Instrument flight instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

5. An approved competency-based modular IR(A) course shall comprise at least 80 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction. The theoretical knowledge course may contain computer-based training and e- learning elements. A minimum amount of classroom teaching as required by ORA.ATO.305 has to be provided.

FLYING TRAINING

6. The method of attaining an IR(A) following this modular course is competency-based. However, the minimum requirements below shall be completed by the applicant. Additional training may be required to reach required competencies.
   (a) A single-engine competency-based modular IR(A) course shall include at least 40 hours of instrument time under instruction, of which up to 10 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 25 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 5 hours of FNPT II or FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
      (i) When the applicant has:
         (A) Completed instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR; or
         (B) prior experience of instrument flight time as PIC on aeroplanes, under a rating providing the privileges to fly under IFR and in IMC,'

         these hours may be credited towards the 40 hours above up to maximum of 30 hours,
      (ii) When the applicant has prior instrument flight time under instruction other than specified in point (a)(i), these hours may be credited towards the required 40 hours up to a maximum of 15 hours.
      (iii) In any case, the flying training shall include at least 10 hours of instrument flight time under instruction in an aeroplane at an ATO.
      (iv) The total amount of dual instrument instruction shall not be less than 25 hours.
   (b) A multi-engine competency-based modular IR(A) course shall include at least 45 hours instrument time under instruction, of which up to 10 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 30 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 5 hours of FNPT II or FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
      (i) When the applicant has:
         (A) Completed instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR; or

(B) '(B) prior experience of instrument flight time as PIC on aeroplanes, under a rating giving the privileges to fly under IFR and in IMC,'

these hours may be credited towards the 45 hours above up to a maximum of 35 hours.

(ii) When the applicant has prior instrument flight time under instruction other than specified in point (b)(i), these hours may be credited towards the required 45 hours up to a maximum of 15 hours.

(iii) In any case, the flying training shall include at least 10 hours of instrument flight time under instruction in a multi-engine aeroplane at an ATO.

(iv) The total amount of dual instrument instruction shall not be less than 25 hours, of which at least 15 hours shall be completed in a multi-engine aeroplane.

(c) To determine the amount of hours credited and to establish the training needs, the applicant shall complete a pre-entry assessment at an ATO.

(d) The completion of the instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or FI(A) in accordance with point (a)(i) or (b)(i) shall be documented in a specific training record and signed by the instructor.

7. The flight instruction for the competency-based modular IR(A) shall comprise:

(a) Procedures and manoeuvres for basic instrument flight covering at least:

(i) Basic instrument flight without external visual cues;

(ii) Horizontal flight;

(iii) Climbing;

(iv) Descent;

(v) Turns in level flight, climbing and descent;

(vi) Instrument pattern;

(vii) Steep turn;

(viii) Radio navigation;

(ix) Recovery from unusual attitudes;

(x) Limited panel; and

(xi) Recognition and recovery from incipient and full stall;

(b) Pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents for the preparation of an IFR flight plan;

(c) Procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal, and emergency conditions covering at least:

(i) Transition from visual to instrument flight on take-off;

(ii) Standard instrument departures and arrivals;

(iii) En route IFR procedures;

(iv) Holding procedures;

(v) Instrument approaches to specified minima;

(vi) Missed approach procedures; and

(vii) Landings from instrument approaches, including circling;

(viii) In-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;

(ix) If required, operation of a multi-engine aeroplane in the above exercises, including:

(x) Operation of the aeroplane solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative;

(xi) Engine shutdown and restart (to be carried out at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II).

8. Applicants for the competency-based modular IR(A) holding a Part-FCL PPL or CPL and a valid IR(A) issued in compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country may be credited in full towards the training course mentioned in paragraph 4. In order to be issued the IR(A), the applicant shall:
   (a) Successfully complete the skill test for the IR(A) in accordance with Appendix 7;
   (b) Demonstrate to the examiner during the skill test that he/she has acquired an adequate level of theoretical knowledge of air law, meteorology and flight planning and performance (IR); and
   (c) Have a minimum experience of at least 50 hours of flight time under IFR as PIC on aeroplanes.

PRE-ENTRY ASSESSMENT

9. The content and duration of the pre-entry assessment shall be determined by the ATO based on the prior instrument experience of the applicant.

MULTI-ENGINE

10. The holder of a single-engine IR(A) who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi-engine IR(A) for the first time shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours instrument time under instruction in multi-engine aeroplanes, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FNPT II and shall pass a skill test.'

B. **IR(H) — Modular flying training course**

1. The aim of the IR(H) modular flying training course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate helicopters under IFR and in IMC.
2. An applicant for a modular IR(H) course shall be the holder of a PPL(H), or a CPL(H) or an ATPL(H). Prior to commencing the aircraft instruction phase of the IR(H) course, the applicant shall be the holder of the helicopter type rating used for the IR(H) skill test, or have completed approved type rating training on that type. The applicant shall hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of MCC if the skill test is to be conducted in Multi- Pilot conditions.'
3. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular IR(H) course shall be required to complete all the instructional stages in one continuous approved course of training.
4. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The flight instruction and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass in the theoretical examinations.
5. The course shall comprise:
   (a) Theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR knowledge level;
   (b) Instrument flight instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved modular IR(H) course shall comprise at least 150 hours of instruction.

FLYING TRAINING

7. A single-engine IR(H) course shall comprise at least 50 hours instrument time under instruction, of which:
   (a) Up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I(H) or (A). These 20 hours instruction time in FNPT I (H) or (A) may be substituted by 20 hours instruction time for IR(H) in an aeroplane, approved for this course; or
   (b) Up to 35 hours may be instrument ground time in a helicopter FTD 2/3, FNPT II/III or FFS.

The instrument flight instruction shall include at least 10 hours in an IFR-certificated helicopter.

8. A multi-engine IR(H) course shall comprise at least 55 hours instrument time under instruction of which;
   (a) Up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I (H) or (A). These 20 hours instruction time in FNPT I (H) or (A) may be substituted by 20 hours instruction time for IR(H) in an aeroplane, approved for this course; or
   (b) Up to 40 hours may be instrument ground time in a helicopter FTD 2/3, FNPT II/III or FFS.

   The instrument flight instruction shall include at least 10 hours in an IFR-certificated multi-engine helicopter.

1. Holders of an ATPL(H) shall have the theoretical knowledge instruction hours reduced by 50 hours.

1.1. The holder of an IR(A) may have the amount of training required reduced to 10 hours.

1.2. The holder of a PPL(H) with a helicopter night rating or a CPL(H) may have the total amount of instrument time under instruction required reduced by 5 hours

10. The flying exercises up to the IR(H) skill test shall comprise:
   (a) Pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
   (b) Procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:
      - Transition from visual to instrument flight on takeoff,
      - Standard instrument departures and arrivals,
      - En-route IFR procedures,
      - Holding procedures,
      - Instrument approaches to specified minima,
      - Missed approach procedures,
      - Landings from instrument approaches, including circling;
   (c) In-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;
   (d) If required, operation of a multi-engine helicopter in the above exercises, including operation of the helicopter solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative and engine shutdown and restart (the latter exercise to be carried out in an FFS or FNPT II or FTD 2/3).

Appendix 7 - IR skill test

1. An applicant for an IR shall have received instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test which shall be appropriately equipped for the training and testing purposes.
2. An applicant shall pass all the relevant sections of the skill test. If any item in a section is failed, that section is failed. Failure in more than one section will require the applicant to take the entire test again. An applicant failing only one section shall only repeat the failed section. Failure in any section of the retest, including those sections that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require the applicant to take the entire test again. All relevant sections of the skill test shall be completed within 6 months. Failure to achieve a pass in all relevant sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. Further training may be required following a failed skill test. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

CONDUCT OF THE TEST

4. The test is intended to simulate a practical flight. The route to be flown shall be chosen by the examiner. An essential element is the ability of the applicant to plan and conduct the flight from routine briefing material. The applicant shall undertake the flight planning and shall ensure that all equipment and documentation for the execution of the flight are on board. The duration of the flight shall be at least 1 hour.
5. Should the applicant choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the examiner, the applicant shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the examiner, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further flight.
6. At the discretion of the examiner, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicant. The examiner may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicant's demonstration of flying skill requires a complete retest.
7. An applicant shall fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC functions can be performed and to carry out the test as if there is no other crew member. The examiner shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft, except when intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic. Responsibility for the flight shall be allocated in accordance with national regulations.
8. Decision heights/altitude, minimum descent heights/altitudes and missed approach point shall be determined by the applicant and agreed by the examiner.
9. An applicant for an IR shall indicate to the examiner the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the authorised checklist for the aircraft on which the test is being taken. During pre-flight preparation for the test the applicant is required to determine power settings and speeds. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by the applicant in compliance with the operations manual or flight manual for the aircraft used.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

10. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
    - Operate the aircraft within its limitations;
    - Complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
    - Exercise good judgment and airmanship;
    - Apply aeronautical knowledge; and
    - Maintain control of the aircraft at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.
11. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aircraft used:

- Height

Generally	± 100 feet
Starting a go-around at decision height/altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Minimum descent height/MAP/altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Tracking	
On radio aids	± 5°
For angular deviations	Half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path (e.g. LPV, ILS, MLS, GLS)
2D (LNAV) and 3D (LNAV/VNAV) "linear" lateral deviations	cross-track error/deviation shall normally be limited to ± ½ the RNP value associated with the procedure. Brief deviations from this stand- ard up to a maximum of 1 time the RNP value are allowable.
3D linear vertical deviations (e.g. RNP APCH (LNAV/VNAV) using BaroVNAV)	not more than – 75 feet below the vertical profile at any time, and not more than + 75 feet above the vertical profile at or below 1 000 feet above aerodrome level.
Heading	
all engines operating	± 5°
with simulated engine failure	± 10°
Speed	
all engines operating	± 5 knots
with simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots

CONTENT OF THE TEST

Aeroplanes

SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND DEPARTURE Use of checklist, airmanship, anti-icing/de-icing procedures, etc., apply in all sections	
a	Use of flight manual (or equivalent) especially a/c performance calculation, mass and balance
b	Use of Air Traffic Services document, weather document
c	Preparation of ATC flight plan, IFR flight plan/log

d	Identification of the required navaids for departure, arrival and approach procedures
e	Pre-flight inspection
f	Weather Minima
	Taxiing
h	PBN departure (if applicable): Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and Cross-check between the navigation system display and the departure chart.
i	Pre-take-off briefing, Take-off
j (°)	Transition to instrument flight
k (°)	Instrument departure procedures, including PBN departures, and altimeter setting
l (°)	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 2 — GENERAL HANDLING (°)	
a	Control of the aeroplane by reference solely to instruments, including: level flight at various speeds, trim
b	Climbing and descending turns with sustained Rate 1 turn
c	Recoveries from unusual attitudes, including sustained 45° bank turns and steep descending turns
d (*)	Recovery from approach to stall in level flight, climbing/descending turns and in landing con- figuration — only applicable to aeroplanes
e	Limited panel: stabilised climb or descent, level turns at Rate 1 onto given headings, recovery from unusual attitudes — only applicable to aeroplanes
SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE IFR PROCEDURES (°)	
a	Tracking, including interception, e.g. NDB, VOR, or track between waypoints

b	Use of navigation system and radio aids
c	Level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed, power setting, trim technique
d	Altimeter settings
e	Timing and revision of ETAs (en-route hold, if required)
f	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, systems' management
g	Ice protection procedures, simulated if necessary
h	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 3a — ARRIVAL PROCEDURES	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, if applicable
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
c	Altitude and speed constraints, if applicable
d	PBN arrival (if applicable): Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and Cross-check between the navigation system display and the arrival chart.

SECTION 4 (°) — 3D OPERATIONS (++)	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids Check Vertical Path angle For RNP APCH: — Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and — Cross-check between the navigation system display and the approach chart.
b	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks, including identifi- cation of facilities
c (+)	Holding procedure
d	Compliance with published approach procedure
e	Approach timing
f	Altitude, speed heading control (stabilised approach)
g (+)	Go-around action
h (+)	Missed approach procedure/landing
i	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 5 (°) — 2D OPERATIONS (++)	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids For RNP APCH: — Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and — Cross-check between the navigation system display and the approach chart.
b	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks, including identification of facilities
c (+)	Holding procedure
d	Compliance with published approach procedure
e	Approach timing
f	Altitude/Distance to MAPT, speed, heading control (stabilised approach), Stop Down Fixes (SDF(s)), if applicable
g (+)	Go-around action
h (+)	Missed approach procedure/landing
i	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 6 — FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE (multi-engine aeroplanes only) (°)	
a	Simulated engine failure after take-off or on go-around
b	Approach, go-around and procedural missed approach with one engine inoperative
c	Approach and landing with one engine inoperative
d	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

(°) Must be performed by sole reference to instruments. (*) May be performed in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.

(+) May be performed in either Section 5 or Section 6.

(++) To establish or maintain PBN privileges one approach in either Section 4 or Section 5 shall be an RNP APCH. Where an RNP APCH is not practicable, it shall be performed in an appropriately equipped FSTD

Helicopters

SECTION 1 — DEPARTURE Use of checklist, airmanship, anti-icing/de-icing procedures, etc., apply in all sections	
a	Use of flight manual (or equivalent) especially aircraft performance calculation; mass and balance
b	Use of Air Traffic Services document, weather document
c	Preparation of ATC flight plan, IFR flight plan/log
d	Identification of the required navaids for departure, arrival and approach procedures
e	Pre-flight inspection
f	Weather minima
g	Taxiing/Air taxi in compliance with ATC or instructions of instructor
h	PBN departure (if applicable): — Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and — Cross-check between the navigation system display and the departure chart.
i	Pre-take-off briefing, procedures and checks
j	Transition to instrument flight
k	Instrument departure procedures, including PBN procedures
SECTION 2 — GENERAL HANDLING	
a	Control of the helicopter by reference solely to instruments, including:
b	Climbing and descending turns with sustained Rate 1 turn
c	Recoveries from unusual attitudes, including sustained 30° bank turns and steep descending turns
SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE IFR PROCEDURES	
a	Tracking, including interception, e.g. NDB, VOR, RNAV
b	Use of radio aids
c	Level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed, power setting
d	Altimeter settings
e	Timing and revision of ETAs
f	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, systems management
g	Ice protection procedures, simulated if necessary and if applicable
h	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 3a — ARRIVAL PROCEDURES	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, if applicable
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
c	Altitude and speed constraints, if applicable
d	PBN arrival (if applicable) — Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and — Cross-check between the navigation system display and the arrival chart.

SECTION 4 — 3D OPERATIONS (+)	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids Check Vertical Path angle For RNP APCH: (a) Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and (b) Cross-check between the navigation system display and the approach chart.
b	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
c (*)	Holding procedure
d	Compliance with published approach procedure
e	Approach timing
f	Altitude, speed, heading control (stabilised approach)
g (*)	Go-around action
h (*)	Missed approach procedure/landing
i	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 5 — 2D OPERATIONS (+)	
a	Setting nd checking of navigational aids For RNP APCH: — Check that the correct procedure has been loaded in the navigation system; and — Cross-check between the navigation system display and the approach chart.
b	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks and identification of facilities
c (*)	Holding procedure
d	Compliance with published approach procedure
e	Approach timing
f	Altitude, speed, heading control (stabilised approach)
g (*)	Go-around action
h (*)	Missed approach procedure (*)/landing
i	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
SECTION 6 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5. The test shall have regard to control of the helicopter, identification of the failed engine, immediate actions (touch drills), follow-up actions and checks and flying accuracy, in the following situations:	
a	Simulated engine failure after take-off and on/during approach (**) (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II/III, FTD 2,3)
b	Failure of stability augmentation devices/hydraulic system (if applicable)
c	Limited panel
d	Autorotation and recovery to a pre-set altitude
e	3D operations manually without flight director (***) 3D operations manually with flight director (***)

(+) To establish or maintain PBN privileges one approach in either Section 4 or Section 5 shall be an RNP APCH. Where an RNP APCH is not practicable, it shall be performed in an appropriately equipped FSTD (*) To be performed in Section 4 or Section 5.

(**) Multi-engine helicopter only.

(***) Only one item to be tested.'

Appendix 8 - Cross-crediting of the IR part of a class or type rating proficiency check

A. Aeroplanes

Credits shall be granted only when the holder is revalidating IR privileges for single-engine and single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, as appropriate.

When a proficiency check including IR is performed, and the holder has a valid:	Credit is valid towards the IR part in a proficiency check for:
MP type rating; High performance complex aeroplane type rating	SE class (*) and SE type rating (*), and SP ME class, and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, only credits for section 3B of the skill test for single pilot non-high performance complex aeroplane of Appendix 9 (*)
SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, operated as single-pilot	SP ME class (*), and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating (*), and SE class and type rating (*)
SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, restricted to MP operation	a. SP ME class (*), and b. SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating (*), and c. SE class and type rating (*)
SP ME class rating, operated as single-pilot	SE class and type rating, and SP ME class, and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating
SP ME class rating, restricted to MP operation	SE class and type rating (*), and SP ME class (*), and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating (*)
SP SE class rating	SE class and type rating
SP SE type rating	SE class and type rating
‘(*) Provided that within the preceding 12 months the applicant has flown at least three IFR departures and approaches exercising PBN privileges, including one RNP APCH approach on an SP class or type of aeroplane in SP operations, or, for multi-engine, other than HP complex aeroplanes, the applicant has passed section 6 of the skill test for SP, other than HP complex aeroplanes flown solely by reference to instruments in SP operations.’	

B. Helicopters

Credits shall be granted only when the holder is revalidating IR privileges for single-engine and single-pilot multi-engine helicopters as appropriate.

When a proficiency check including IR is performed, and the holder has a valid:	Credit is valid towards the IR part in a proficiency check for:
MPH type rating	SE type rating (*), and SP ME type rating (*)
SP ME type rating, operated as single-pilot	SE type rating, and SP ME type rating
SP ME type rating, restricted to multi-pilot operation	SE type rating (*), and SP ME type rating (*)
'(*) Provided that within the preceding 12 months at least three IFR departures and approaches exercising PBN privileges, including one RNP APCH approach (could be a Point in Space (PinS) approach), have been performed on a SP type of helicopter in SP operations.';	

Appendix 9 - Training, skill test and proficiency check for MPL, ATPL, type and class ratings, and proficiency check for IRs

A. General

1. Applicants for a skill test shall have received instruction in the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test.

   The training for MPA and PL type ratings shall be conducted in an FFS or in a combination of FSTD(s) and FFS. The skill test or proficiency check for MPA and PL type ratings and the issue of an ATPL and an MPL, shall be conducted in an FFS, if available.

   The training, skill test or proficiency check for class or type ratings for SPA and helicopters shall be conducted in:

   (a) (a) an available and accessible FFS, or

   (b) (b) a combination of FSTD(s) and the aircraft if an FFS is not available or accessible; or

   (c) (c) the aircraft if no FSTD is available or accessible.

   If FSTDs are used during training, testing or checking, the suitability of the FSTDs used shall be verified against the applicable 'Table of functions and subjective tests' and the applicable 'Table of FSTD validation tests' contained in the primary reference document applicable for the device used. All restrictions and limitations indicated on the device's qualification certificate shall be considered.

2. Failure to achieve a pass in all sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

CONTENT OF THE TRAINING, SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

4. Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the syllabus of flight instruction, the skill test and the proficiency check shall comply with this Appendix. The syllabus, skill test and proficiency check may be reduced to give credit for previous experience on similar aircraft types, as determined in the OSD.
5. Except in the case of skill tests for the issue of an ATPL, when so defined in the OSD for the specific aircraft, credit may be given for skill test items common to other types or variants where the pilots are qualified.

CONDUCT OF THE TEST/CHECK

6. The examiner may choose between different skill test or proficiency check scenarios containing simulated relevant operations. Full-flight simulators and other training devices shall be used, as established in this Part-FCL.
7. During the proficiency check, the examiner shall verify that holders of the class or type rating maintain an adequate level of theoretical knowledge.
8. Should applicants choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the examiner, they shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the examiner, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further f light.
9. At the discretion of the examiner, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicants. The examiner may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicants' demonstration of flying skill requires a complete retest.
10. Applicants shall be required to fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC or co-pilot functions, as relevant, can be performed. Under single-pilot conditions, the test shall be performed as if there was no other crew member present.
11. During preflight preparation for the test, applicants are required to determine power settings and speeds. Applicants shall indicate to the examiner the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the checklist for the aircraft on which the test is being taken and, if applicable, with the MCC concept. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by

applicants in compliance with the operations manual or flight manual for the aircraft used. Decision heights/altitudes, minimum descent heights/altitudes and missed approach point shall be agreed upon with the examiner.

12. The examiner shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft except where intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic.

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK FOR MULTI-PILOT AIRCRAFT TYPE RATINGS, FOR SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANE TYPE RATINGS, WHEN OPERATED IN MULTI-PILOT OPERATIONS, FOR MPL AND ATPL

13. The skill test for a multi-pilot aircraft or a single-pilot aeroplane when operated in multi-pilot operations shall be performed in a multi-crew environment. Another applicant or another type rated qualified pilot may function as the second pilot. If an aircraft is used, the second pilot shall be the examiner or an instructor.
14. Applicants shall operate as PF during all sections of the skill test, except for abnormal and emergency procedures, which may be conducted as PF or PM in accordance with MCC. Applicants for the initial issue of a multi-pilot aircraft type rating or ATPL shall also demonstrate the ability to act as PM. Applicants may choose either the left-hand or the right-hand seat for the skill test if all items can be executed from the selected seat.
15. The following matters shall be specifically checked by the examiner for applicants for the ATPL or a type rating for multi-pilot aircraft or for multi-pilot operations in a single-pilot aeroplane extending to the duties of a PIC, irrespective of whether the applicants act as PF or PM:
    (a) managing crew cooperation;
    (b) maintaining a general survey of the aircraft operation by appropriate supervision; and
    (c) setting priorities and making decisions in accordance with safety aspects and relevant rules and regulations appropriate to the operational situation, including emergencies.
16. The test or check should be accomplished under IFR, if the IR rating is included, and as far as possible be accomplished in a simulated commercial air transport environment. An essential element to be checked is the ability to plan and conduct the flight from routine briefing material.
17. When the type rating course has included less than 2 hours of flight training in the aircraft, the skill test may be conducted in an FFS and may be completed before the flight training in the aircraft.

    The approved flight training shall be performed by a qualified instructor under the responsibility of:

    (a) an ATO; or
    (b) an organisation holding an AOC issued in accordance with Part-ORO of LYCAR Air Operations and specifically approved for such training; or
    (c) N/A.

    A certificate of completion of the type rating course including the flight training in the aircraft shall be forwarded to LYCAA before the new type rating is entered in the applicants' licence.
18. For the upset recovery training, ‘stall event’ means either an approach-to-stall or a stall. An FFS can be used by the ATO to either train recovery from a stall or demonstrate the type-specific characteristics of a stall, or both, provided that:
    (a) the FFS has been qualified in accordance with the special evaluation requirements in CS-FSTD(A); and
    (b) the ATO has successfully demonstrated to LYCAA that any negative transfer of training is mitigated.

B. Specific requirements for the aeroplane category

PASS MARKS

1. In the case of single-pilot aeroplanes, with the exception of single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes, applicants shall pass all sections of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in any item of a section will cause applicants to fail the entire section. If they fail only one section, they shall repeat only that section. Failure in more than one section will require applicants to repeat the entire test or check. Failure in any section in the case of a retest or recheck, including those sections that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require applicants to repeat the entire test or check again. For single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, Section 6 of the relevant test or check, addressing asymmetric flight, shall be passed.
2. In the case of multi-pilot and single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes, applicants shall pass all sections of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require applicants to take the entire test or check again. Applicants failing 5 or fewer items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item on the retest or recheck, including those items that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require applicants to repeat the entire check or test again. Section 6 is not part of the ATPL or MPL skill test. If applicants only fail or do not take Section 6, the type rating will be issued without CAT II or CAT III privileges. To extend the type rating privileges to CAT II or CAT III, applicants shall pass the Section 6 on the appropriate type of aircraft.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

3. Applicants shall demonstrate the ability to:
   (a) operate the aeroplane within its limitations;
   (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
   (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
   (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
   (e) maintain control of the aeroplane at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
   (f) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures, if applicable; and
   (g) communicate effectively with the other crew members, if applicable.
4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aeroplane used:

Height	
Generally	± 100 feet
Starting a go-around at decision height	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Minimum descent height/altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Tracking	
on radio aids	± 5°
For “angular” deviations	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path (e.g. LPV, ILS, MLS, GLS)
2D (LNAV) and 3D (LNAV/VNAV) “linear” deviations	Cross track error/deviation shall normally be limited to ± ½ the RNP value associated with the procedure. Brief deviations from this standard up to a maximum of 1 time the RNP value are allowable.
3D linear vertical deviations (e.g. RNP APCH (LNAV/VNAV) using Baro-VNAV)	not more than – 75 feet below the vertical profile at any time, and not more than + 75 feet above the vertical profile at or below 1 000 feet above aerodrome level
Heading	
all engines operating	± 5°

with simulated engine failure	± 10°
Speed	
all engines operating	± 5 knots
with simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots',

CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

5. Single-pilot aeroplanes, except for high-performance complex aeroplanes

(a) The following symbols mean:

P = Trained as PIC or co-pilot and as PF and PM

OTD = Other training devices may be used for this exercise

X = An FFS shall be used for this exercise; otherwise, an aeroplane shall be used if appropriate for the manoeuvre or procedure

P# = The training shall be complemented by supervised aeroplane inspection

(b) The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted on any higher level of equipment shown by the arrow (——>).

The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

A = aeroplane

FFS = full-flight simulator

FSTD = flight simulation training device

(c) The starred (*) items of Section 3B and, for multi-engine, Section 6, shall be f lown solely by reference to instruments if revalidation/renewal of an IR is included in the skill test or proficiency check. If the starred (*) items are not flown solely by reference to instruments during the skill test or proficiency check, and when there is no crediting of IR privileges, the class or type rating will be restricted to VFR only.

(d) Section 3A shall be completed to revalidate a type or multi-engine class rating, VFR only, where the required experience of 10 route sectors within the previous 12 months has not been completed. Section 3A is not required if Section 3B is completed.

(e) Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column, this will indicate a mandatory exercise or a choice where more than one exercise appears.

(f) An FSTD shall be used for practical training for type or ME class ratings if they form part of an approved class or type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:

(i) the qualification of the FSTD as set out in the relevant requirements of Annex VI (Part-ARA) and Annex VII (Part-ORA);
(ii) the qualifications of the instructors;
(iii) the amount of FSTD training provided on the course; and
(iv) the qualifications and previous experience on similar types of the pilots under training.

(g) If privileges for multi-pilot operation are sought for the first time, pilots holding privileges for single-pilot operations shall:

(1) complete a bridge course containing manoeuvres and procedures including MCC as well as the exercises of
(2) Section 7 using tthreat and error management (TEM), CRM and human factors at an ATO; and
(3) pass a proficiency check in multi-pilot operations.

(h) If privileges for single-pilot operations are sought for the first time, pilots holding privileges for multi-pilot operations shall be trained at an ATO and checked for the following additional manoeuvres and procedures in single-pilot operations:

(1) for SE aeroplanes, 1.6, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B;and

(2) for ME aeroplanes, 1.6, Section 6 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B.

(i) Pilots holding privileges for both single-pilot and multi-pilot operations in accordance with points (g) and (h) may revalidate privileges for both types of operations by completing a proficiency check in multi-pilot operations in addition to the exercises referred to in points (h)(1) or (h)(2), as applicable, in single-pilot operations.

(j) If a skill test or a proficiency check is completed in multi-pilot operations only, the type rating shall be restricted to multi-pilot operations. The restriction shall be removed when pilots comply with point (h).

(k) The training, testing and checking shall follow the table mentioned below.

(1) Training at an ATO, testing and checking requirements for single-pilot privileges

(2) Training at an ATO, testing and checking requirements for multi-pilot privileges

(3) Training at an ATO, testing and checking requirements for pilots holding single-pilot privileges seeking multi-pilot privileges for the first time (bridge course)

(4) Training at an ATO, testing and checking requirements for pilots holding multi-pilot privileges seeking single-pilot privileges for the first time (bridge course)

(5) Training at an ATO and checking requirements for combined revalidation and renewal of single and multi-pilot privileges

	(1)		(2)		(3)		(4)		(5)	
Type of operation	SP		MP		SP → MP (initial)		MP → SP (initial)		SP + MP	
	Training	*Testing/ checking*	*Training*	*Testing/ checking*	*Training*	*Test-ing/ checking*	*Training, testing and checking (SE aero- planes)*	*Training, testing and checking (ME aero- planes)*	*SE aeroplanes*	*ME aeroplanes*
Initial issue SP complex	Sections 1-6 1-7	Sections 1-6 1-7	Sections 1-7	Sections 1-7	MCC CRM Human factors TEM Section 7	Sections 1-7	1.6, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B	1.6, Section 6 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B		
Revalidation SP complex	n/a 1-7	Sections 1–6 1-7	n/a	Sections 1–7	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	MPO: Sections 1-7 SPO:1.6, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B	MPO: Sections 1-7 SPO:1.6, Section 6 and, if applicable, one approach from Section 3.B
Renewal SP complex	FCL.740 1-7	Sections 1-6 1-7	FCL.740	Sections 1-6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Training: FCL.740 Check: as for the revalidation	Training: FCL.740 Check: as for the revalidation

(l) To establish or maintain PBN privileges, one approach shall be an RNP APCH. Where an RNP APCH is not practicable, it shall be performed in an appropriately equipped FSTD.

TMGs AND SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFI-CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
SECTION 1					
1 Departure 1.1 Preflight including: — documentation; — mass and balance; — weather briefing; and — NOTAM.	OTD				
1.2 Pre-start checks					
1.2.1 External	OTD P#	P		M	
1.2.2 Internal	OTD P#	P		M	
1.3 Engine starting: normal malfunctions.	P——>	——>		M	
1.4 Taxiing	P——>	——>		M	
1.5 Pre-departure checks: engine run-up (if applicable)	P——>	——>		M	
1.6 Take-off procedure: — normal with flight manual f lap settings; and — crosswind (if conditions are available).	P——>	——>		M	
1.7 Climbing: — Vx/Vy; — turns onto headings; and — level off.	P——>	——>		M	
1.8 ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>			M	
SECTION 2					
2 Airwork (visual meteorological conditions (VMC)) 2.1 Straight and level flight at various airspeeds including flight at critically low airspeed with and with- out f laps (including approach to V V_{mca} when applicable)	P——>	——>			

TMGs AND SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING	CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK

Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
2.2 Steep turns (360° left and right at 45° bank)	P——>	——>		M	
2.3 Stalls and recovery: (i) clean stall; (ii) approach to stall in descending turn with bank with approach configuration and power; (iii) approach to stall in landing configuration and power; and (iv) approach to stall, climbing turn with take-off f lap and climb power (single-engine aero-planes only)	P——>	——>		M	
2.4 Handling using autopilot and flight director (may be conducted in Section 3), if applicable	P——>	——>		M	
2.5 ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>	——>		M	
SECTION 3A					
3A En route procedures VFR 3A.1 (see B.5 (c) and (d)) Flight plan, dead reckoning and map reading	P——>	——>			
3A.2 Maintenance of altitude, heading and speed	P——>	——>			
3A.3 Orientation, timing and revision of ETAs	P——>	——>			
3A.4 Use of radio navigation aids (if applicable)	P——>	——>			
3A.5 Flight management (flight log, routine checks including fuel, systems and icing)	P——>	——>			
3A.6 ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>	——>			
SECTION 3B					
3B Instrument f light 3B.1* Departure IFR	P——>	——>		M	

TMGs AND SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFI-CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
3B.2* En route IFR	P——>	——>		M	
3B.3* Holding procedures	P——>	——>		M	
3B.4* 3D operations to decision height/altitude (DH/A) of 200 ft (60 m) or to higher minima if required by the approach procedure (autopilot may be used to the final approach segment vertical path intercept)	P——>	——>		M	
3B.5* 2D operations to minimum descent height/altitude (MDH/A)	P——>	——>		M	
3B.6* Flight exercises including simulated failure of the compass and attitude indicator: — rate 1 turns; and	P——>	——>		M	

	— recoveries from unusual attitudes.					
3B.7*	Failure of localiser or glideslope	P——>	——>			
3B.8*	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>	——>		M	
	Intentionally left blank					
SECTION 4						
4 4.1	Arrival and landings Aerodrome arrival procedure	P——>	——>		M	
4.2	Normal landing	P——>	——>		M	
4.3	Flapless landing	P——>	——>		M	
4.4	Crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)	P——>	——>			
4.5	Approach and landing with idle power from up to 2 000 ft above the runway (single-engine aeroplanes only)	P——>	——>			
4.6	Go-around from minimum height	P——>	——>		M	
4.7	Night go-around and landing (if applicable)	P——>	——>			
4.8	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>	——>		M	
SECTION 5						
5	Abnormal and emergency procedures (This section may be combined with Sections 1 through 4.)					

TMGs AND SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES		PRACTICAL TRAINING			CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
	Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
5.1	Rejected take-off at a reasonable speed	P——>	——>		M	
5.2	Simulated engine failure after take-off (single-engine aeroplanes only)		P		M	
5.3	Simulated forced landing without power (single-engine aeroplanes only)		P		M	
5.4	Simulated emergencies: (i) fire or smoke in f light; and (ii) systems' malfunctions as appropriate	P——>	——>			
5.5	ME aeroplanes and TMG training only: engine shutdown and restart (at a safe altitude if performed in the aircraft)	P——>	——>			
5.6	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures					
SECTION 6						
6 6.1*	Simulated asymmetric f light (This section may be combined with Sections 1 through 5.) Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or an FNPT II)	P——>	—>X		M	
6.2*	Asymmetric approach and go-around	P——>	——>		M	
6.3*	Asymmetric approach and full-stop landing	P——>	——>		M	
6.4	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures	P——>	——>		M	
SECTION 7						
7	UPRT					
7.1	Flight manoeuvres and procedures					
7.1.1	Manual flight with and without flight directors (no autopilot, no autothrust/autothrottle, and at different control laws, where applicable)	P———>	——>			

TMGs AND SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
7.1.1.1 At different speeds (including slow f light) and altitudes within the FSTD training envelope.	P———>	——>			
7.1.1.2 Steep turns using 45° bank, 180° to 360° left and right	P———>	——>			
7.1.1.3 Turns with and without spoilers	P———>	——>			
7.1.1.4 Procedural instrument f lying and manoeuvring including instrument departure and arrival, and visual approach	P———>	——>			
7.2 Upset recovery training 7.2.1 Recovery from stall events in: — take-off configuration; — clean configuration at low altitude; — clean configuration near maximum operating altitude; and — landing configuration	P———>	——>			
7.2.2 The following upset exercises: — recovery from nose-high at various bank angles; and — recovery from nose-low at various bank angles.	P FFS qualified for the training task only	X An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise		FFS only	
7.3 Go-around with all engines operating* from various stages during an instrument approach	P—>	———>			
7.4 Rejected landing with all engines operating: — from various heights below DH/MDH 15 m (50 ft) above the runway threshold — after touchdown (baulked landing) — In aeroplanes which are not certificated as transport category aeroplanes (JAR/FAR 25) or as commuter category aeroplanes (SFAR 23), the rejected landing with all engines operating shall be initiated below MDH/A or after touchdown.	P———>	———>			

6. Multi-pilot aeroplanes and single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes

(a) The following symbols mean:

P = Trained as PIC or co-pilot and as PF and PM for the issue of a type rating as applicable.

OTD = Other training devices may be used for this exercise

X = An FFS shall be used for this exercise; otherwise an aeroplane shall be used if appropriate for the manoeuvre or procedure

P# = The training shall be complemented by supervised aeroplane inspection

(b) The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (———>).

The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

A = aeroplane

FFS = full-flight simulator

FSTD = flight simulation training device

(c) The starred items (*) shall be f lown solely by reference to instruments.

(d) Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column, this will indicate a mandatory exercise.

(e) An FFS shall be used for practical training and testing if the FFS forms part of an approved type rating course.The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:

(i) the qualifications of the instructors;
(ii) the qualification and the amount of training provided on the course in an FSTD; and
(iii) the qualifications and previous experience on similar types of the pilots under training.

(f) Manoeuvres and procedures shall include MCC for multi-pilot aeroplane and for single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes in multi-pilot operations.

(g) Manoeuvres and procedures shall be conducted in single-pilot role for single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes in single-pilot operations.

(h) In the case of single-pilot high-performance complex aeroplanes, when a skill test or proficiency check is performed in multi-pilot operations, the type rating shall be restricted to multi-pilot operations. If privileges of single-pilot are sought, the manoeuvres/procedures in 2.5, 3.8.3.4, 4.4, 5.5 and at least one manoeuvre/pro- cedure from Section 3.4 have to be completed in addition as single-pilot.

(i) In the case of a restricted type rating issued in accordance with FCL.720.A(e), applicants shall fulfil the same requirements as other applicants for the type rating except for the practical exercises relating to the take-off and landing phases.

(j) To establish or maintain PBN privileges, one approach shall be an RNP APCH. Where an RNP APCH is not practicable, it shall be performed in an appropriately equipped FSTD.

MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
SECTION 1					
1 Flight preparation 1.1. Performance calculation	OTD P				
1.2. Aeroplane external visual inspection; location of each item and purpose of inspection	OTD P#	P			
1.3. Cockpit inspection	P———>	———>			
1.4. Use of checklist prior to starting engines, start- ing procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	P———>	———>		M	
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
1.5. Taxiing in compliance with ATC instructions or instructions of instructor	P———>	———>			
1.6. Before take-off checks	P———>	———>		M	
SECTION 2					
2 Take-offs 2.1. Normal take-offs with different f lap settings, in-cluding expedited take-off	P———>	———>			
2.2* Instrument take-off; transition to instrument flight is required during rotation or immediately after becoming airborne	P———>	———>			
2.3. Crosswind take-off	P———>	———>			
2.4. Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or si-mulated maximum take-off mass)	P———>	———>			
2.5. Take-offs with simulated engine failure: 2.5.1* shortly after reaching V2	P———>	———>			
(In aeroplanes which are not certificated as trans-port category or commuter category aeroplanes, the engine failure shall not be simulated until reaching a minimum height of 500 ft above the runway end. In aeroplanes having the same performance as a transport category aeroplane regarding take-off mass and density altitude, the instructor may simulate the engine failure shortly after reaching V2)					
2.5.2* between V1 and V2	P	X		M FFS only	
	P———>	——>X		M	

2.6. Rejected take-off at a reasonable speed before reaching V1					
SECTION 3					
3 Flight manoeuvres and procedures 3.1. Manual flight with and without flight directors (no autopilot, no autothrust/autothrottle, and at different control laws, where applicable)	P———>	——>			
3.1.1. At different speeds (including slow f light) and altitudes within the FSTD training envelope	P———>	——>			
3.1.2. Steep turns using 45° bank, 180° to 360° left and right	P———>	——>			
3.1.3. Turns with and without spoilers	P———>	——>			
3.1.4. Procedural instrument f lying and manoeuvring including instrument departure and arrival, and visual approach	P———>	——>			
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
3.2. Tuck under and Mach buffets (if applicable), and other specific flight characteristics of the aeroplane (e.g. Dutch Roll)	P———>	——>X An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise		FFS only	
3.3. Normal operation of systems and controls engineer's panel (if applicable)	OTD P———>	———>			
3.4. Normal and abnormal operations of following systems:				M	A mandatory minimum of 3 abnormal items shall be selected from 3.4.0 to 3.4.14 inclusive
3.4.0. Engine (if necessary propeller)	OTD P———>	———>			
3.4.1. Pressurisation and air conditioning	OTD P———>	———>			
3.4.2. Pitot/static system	OTD P———>	———>			
3.4.3. Fuel system	OTD P———>	———>			
3.4.4. Electrical system	OTD P———>	———>			

3.4.5. Hydraulic system	OTD P——>	——>			
3.4.6. Flight control and trim system	OTD P——>	——>			
3.4.7. Anti-icing/de-icing system, glare shield heating	OTD P——>	——>			
3.4.8. Autopilot/flight director	OTD P——>	——>		M (single pilot only)	
3.4.9. Stall warning devices or stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation devices	OTD P——>	——>			
3.4.10. Ground proximity warning system, weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder	P——>	——>			
3.4.11. Radios, navigation equipment, instruments, FMS	OTD P——>	——>			
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
3.4.12. Landing gear and brake	OTD P——>	——>			
3.4.13. Slat and f lap system	OTD	——>			
3.4.14. Auxiliary power unit (APU)	OTD P——>	——>			
Intentionally left blank					
3.6. Abnormal and emergency procedures:				M	A mandatory minimum of 3 items shall be selected from 3.6.1 to 3.6.9 inclusive
3.6.1. Fire drills, e.g. engine, APU, cabin, cargo compartment, flight deck, wing and electrical fires including evacuation	P——>	——>			
3.6.2. Smoke control and removal	P——>	——>			
3.6.3. Engine failures, shutdown and restart at a safe height	P——>	——>			
3.6.4. Fuel dumping (simulated)	P——>	——>			
3.6.5. Wind shear at take-off/landing	P	X		FFS only	
3.6.6. Simulated cabin pressure failure/emergency descent	P——>	——>			

3.6.7. Incapacitation of flight crew member	P———>	———>			
3.6.8. Other emergency procedures as outlined in the appropriate aeroplane flight manual (AFM)	P———>	———>			
3.6.9. TCAS event	OTD P———>	An aeroplane shall not be used		FFS only	
3.7. Upset recovery training 3.7.1. Recovery from stall events in: — take-off configuration; — clean configuration at low altitude; — clean configuration near maximum operating altitude; and — landing configuration.	P FFS qualified for the training task only	X An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise			
3.7.2. The following upset exercises: — recovery from nose-high at various bank angles; and — recovery from nose-low at various bank angles	P FFS qualified for the training task only	X An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise		FFS only	

MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
3.8. Instrument flight procedures					
3.8.1* Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	P———>	———>		M	
3.8.2* Holding procedures	P———>	———>			
3.8.3* 3D operations to DH/A of 200 ft (60 m) or to higher minima if required by the approach procedure					

Note: According to the AFM, RNP APCH procedures may require the use of autopilot or flight director. The procedure to be f lown manually shall be chosen taking into account such limitations (for example, choose an ILS for 3.8.3.1 in the case of such AFM limitation).

3.8.3.1* Manually, without flight director	P———>	———>		M (skill test only)	
3.8.3.2* Manually, with flight director	P———>	———>			
3.8.3.3* With autopilot	P———>	———>			
3.8.3.4* Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing 1 000 ft above aerodrome level until touchdown or through the complete missed approachprocedure. In aeroplanes which are not certificated as transport category aeroplanes (JAR/FAR 25) or as commuter category aeroplanes (SFAR 23), the	P———>	———>		M	

approach with simulated engine failure and the ensuing go-around shall be initiated in conjunction with the non-precision approach as described in 3.8.4. The go-around shall be initiated when reaching the published obstacle clearance height/altitude (OCH/A); however, not later than reaching an MDH/A of 500 ft above the runway threshold elevation. In aeroplanes having the same performance as a transport category aero- plane regarding take-off mass and density altitude, the instructor may simulate the engine failure in accordance with 3.8.3.4.					
3.8.3.5.* Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach after passing the outer marker (OM) within a distance of not more than 4 NM until touchdown or through the complete missed approach procedure	P———>	———>		M	
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
In aeroplanes which are not certificated as trans- port category aeroplanes (JAR/FAR 25) or as commuter category aeroplanes (SFAR 23), the approach with simulated engine failure and the ensuing go-around shall be initiated in conjunction with the non-precision approach as de- scribed in 3.8.4. The go-around shall be initiated when reaching the published OCH/A; however, not later than reaching an MDH/A of 500 ft above the runway threshold elevation. In aero- planes having the same performance as a trans- port category aeroplane regarding take-off mass and density altitude, the instructor may simulate the engine failure in accordance with 3.8.3.4.					
3.8.4* 2D operations down to the MDH/A	P*—>	———>		M	
3.8.5. Circling approach under the following conditions: (a)* approach to the authorised minimum circling approach altitude at the aerodrome in question in accordance with the local instrument approach facilities in simulated instrument flight conditions;followed by: (b) circling approach to another runway at least 90° off centreline from the final approach used in item (a), at the authorised minimum circling approach altitude. *Remark* If (a) and (b) are not possible due to ATC reasons, a simulated low visibility pattern may be performed.	P*—>	———>			
3.8.6. Visual approaches	P——>	———>			
SECTION 4					

4 Missed approach procedures					
4.1. Go-around with all engines operating* during a 3D operation on reaching decision height	P*—>	———>			
4.2. Go-around with all engines operating* from various stages during an instrument approach	P*—>	———>			
4.3. Other missed approach procedures	P*—>	———>			
4.4* Manual go-around with the critical engine simulated inoperative after an instrument approach on reaching DH, MDH or MAPt	P*———>	———>		M	
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
4.5. Rejected landing with all engines operating: — from various heights below DH/MDH; — after touchdown (baulked landing) In aeroplanes which are not certificated as transport category aeroplanes (JAR/FAR 25) or as commuter category aeroplanes (SFAR 23), the rejected landing with all engines operating shall be initiated below MDH/A or after touchdown.	P———>	———>			
SECTION 5					
5 Landings 5.1. Normal landings* with visual reference established when reaching DA/H following an instrument approach operation	P				
5.2. Landing with simulated jammed horizontal stabiliser in any out-of-trim position	P———>	An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise		FFS only	
5.3. Crosswind landings (aircraft, if practicable)	P———>	———>			
5.4. Traffic pattern and landing without extended or with partly extended f laps and slats	P———>	———>			
5.5. Landing with critical engine simulated inoperative	P———>	———>		M	
5.6. Landing with two engines inoperative: — aeroplanes with three engines: the centre engine and one outboard engine as far as practicable according to data of the AFM; and — aeroplanes with four engines: two engines at one side	P	X		M FFS only (skill test only)	

General remarks:

Special requirements for the extension of a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 200 ft (60 m), i.e. CAT II/III operations.

SECTION 6					
Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) (CAT II/III)					
MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PER- FORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			ATPL/MPL/TYPE RATING SKILL TEST OR PROF. CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	A	Instructor initials when training completed	Tested or checked in FSTD or A	Examiner initials when test or check completed
The following manoeuvres and procedures are the minimum training requirements to permit instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft). During the following instrument approaches and missed approach procedures, all aeroplane equipment required for type certification of instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) shall be used.					
Rejected take-off at minimum authorised runway visual range (RVR)	P*———>	——>X An aeroplane shall not be used for this exercise		M*	
6.2* CAT II/III approaches: in simulated instrument flight conditions down to the applicable DH, using flight guidance sys- tem. Standard procedures of crew coordination (task sharing, call-out procedures, mutual surveillance, information exchange and support) shall be observed.	P———>	———>		M	
6.3* Go-around: after approaches as indicated in 6.2 on reaching DH The training shall also include a go-around due to (simulated) insufficient RVR, wind shear, aero- plane deviation in excess of approach limits for a successful approach, ground/airborne equipment failure prior to reaching DH, and go- around with simulated airborne equipment failure.	P———>	———>		M*	
6.4* Landing(s):with visual reference established at DH following an instrument approach. Depending on the specific flight guidance system, an automatic landing shall be performed.	P———>	———>		M	

NOTE: CAT II/III operations shall be performed in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

7. Class ratings — sea

Section 6 shall be completed to revalidate a multi-engine class rating sea, VFR only, where the required experience of 10 route sectors within the previous 12 months has not been completed.

CLASS RATING SEA	PRACTICAL TRAINING	CLASS RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK

Manouvres/procedures	Instructor's initials when training completed	Examiner's initials when test completed
SECTION 1		
1 **Departure** 1.1. Preflight including: — documentation; — mass and balance; — weather briefing; and — NOTAM.		
1.2. Pre-start checks External/internal		
1.3. Engine start-up and shutdown Normal malfunctions		
1.4. Taxiing		
1.5. Step taxiing		
1.6. Mooring: Beach Jetty pier Buoy		
1.7. Engine-off sailing		
1.8. Pre-departure checks: Engine run-up (if applicable)		
1.9. Take-off procedure: — normal with flight manual f lap settings; and — crosswind (if conditions are available).		
1.10. Climbing: — turns onto headings — level off		
1.11. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		
SECTION 2		
2 **Airwork (VFR)** 2.1. Straight and level flight at various airspeeds including flight at critically low airspeed with and without flaps (including approach to VMCA when applicable)		
2.2. Steep turns (360° left and right at 45° bank)		

CLASS RATING SEA	PRACTICAL TRAINING	CLASS RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK
Manoeuvres/procedures	Instructor's initials when training completed	Examiner's initials when test completed
2.3. Stalls and recovery: (i) clean stall; (ii) approach to stall in descending turn with bank with approach configuration and power; (iii) approach to stall in landing configuration and power; and (iv) approach to stall, climbing turn with take-off f lap and climb power (single-engine aeroplanes only).		
2.4. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		
SECTION 3		
3 **En route procedures VFR** 3.1. Flight plan, dead reckoning and map reading		

3.2. Maintenance of altitude, heading and speed		
3.3. Orientation, timing and revision of ETAs		
3.4. Use of radio navigation aids (if applicable)		
3.5. Flight management (flight log, routine checks including fuel, systems and icing)		
3.6. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		
SECTION 4		
4 **Arrivals and landings** 4.1. Aerodrome arrival procedure (amphibians only)		
4.2. Normal landing		
4.3. Flapless landing		
4.4. Crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)		
4.5. Approach and landing with idle power from up to 2 000′ above the water (single-engine aeroplanes only)		
4.6. Go-around from minimum height		

CLASS RATING SEA	PRACTICAL TRAINING	CLASS RATING SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK
Manoeuvres/procedures	Instructor's initials when training completed	Examiner's initials when test completed
4.7. Glassy water landing Rough water landing		
4.8. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		
SECTION 5		
5 **Abnormal and emergency procedures** (This section may be combined with Sections 1 through 4.) 5.1. Rejected take-off at a reasonable speed		
5.2. Simulated engine failure after take-off (single-engine aeroplanes only)		
5.3. Simulated forced landing without power (single-engine aeroplanes only)		
5.4. Simulated emergencies: (i) fire or smoke in f light; and (ii) systems' malfunctions as appropriate.		
5.5. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		
SECTION 6		
6 **Simulated asymmetric f light** (This section may be combined with Sections 1 through 5.) 6.1. Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS and an FNPT II)		
6.2. Engine shutdown and restart (ME skill test only)		
6.3. Asymmetric approach and go-around		
6.4. Asymmetric approach and full-stop landing		

6.5. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures		

C. Specific requirements for the helicopter category

1. In the case of skill test or proficiency check for type ratings and the ATPL, applicants shall pass Sections 1 to 4 and 6 (as applicable) of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require applicants to repeat the entire test or check. Applicants failing not more than five items shall repeat the failed items. Failure in any item in the case of a retest or a recheck or failure in any other items already passed will require the applicants to repeat the entire test or check again. All sections of the skill test or proficiency check shall be completed within 6 months.
2. In the case of proficiency check for an IR, applicants shall pass Section 5 of the proficiency check. Failure in more than 3 items will require applicants to repeat the entire Section 5. Applicants failing not more than 3 items shall repeat the failed items. Failure in any item in the case of a recheck or failure in any other items of Section 5 already passed will require applicants to repeat the entire check.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

3. Applicants shall demonstrate the ability to:
   (a) operate the helicopter within its limitations;
   (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
   (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
   (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
   (e) maintain control of the helicopter at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
   (f) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures, if applicable; and
   (g) communicate effectively with the other crew members, if applicable.
4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the helicopter used.
   (a) IFR flight limits

Height	
Generally	± 100 ft
Starting a go-around at decision height/altitude	+ 50 ft/– 0 ft
Minimum descent height/MAPt/altitude	+ 50 ft/– 0 ft
Tracking	
On radio aids	± 5°
For ‘angular’ deviations	Half-scale deflection, azimuth and glide path (e.g. LPV, ILS, MLS, GLS)
2D (LNAV) and 3D (LNAV/VNAV) ‘linear’ lateral deviations	cross-track error/deviation shall normally be limited to ± ½ of the RNP value associated with the procedure. Brief deviations from this standard up to a maximum of one time the RNP value are allowable
3D linear vertical deviations (e.g. RNP APCH (LNAV/VNAV) using BaroVNAV)	not more than – 75 ft below the vertical profile at any time, and not more than + 75 ft above the vertical profile at or below 1 000 ft above aerodrome level.

Heading	
all engines operating	± 5°
with simulated engine failure	± 10°
Speed	
all engines operating	± 5 knots
with simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots
(b) VFR flight limits	
Height	
Generally	± 100 ft
Heading	
Normal operations	± 5°
Abnormal operations/emergencies	± 10°
Speed	
Generally	± 10 knots
With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots
Ground drift	
T.O. hover I.G.E	± 3 ft
Landing	± 2 ft (with 0 ft rearward or lateral flight

CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

GENERAL

5. The following symbol means:

   P = Trained as PIC for the issue of a type rating for single-pilot helicopters (SPH) or trained as PIC or co-pilot and as PF and PM for the issue of a type rating for multi pilot helicopters (MPH).

6. The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (——>).

   The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

   FFS = full-flight simulator

   FTD = flight training device

   H = helicopter

7. The starred items (*) shall be f lown in actual or simulated IMC, only by applicants wishing to renew or revalidate an IR(H) or extend the privileges of that rating to another type.

8. Instrument flight procedures (Section 5) shall be performed only by applicants wishing to renew or revalidate an IR(H) or extend the privileges of that rating to another type. An FFS or an FTD 2/3 may be used for this purpose.

9. Where the letter ‘M’ appears in the skill test or proficiency check column, this will indicate a mandatory exercise.

10. An FSTD shall be used for practical training and testing if the FSTD forms part of a type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the course:

    (a) the qualification of the FSTD as set out in the relevant requirements of Annex VI (Part-ARA) and Annex VII (Part-ORA);

    (b) the qualifications of the instructor and examiner;

(c) the amount of FSTD training provided on the course;

(d) the qualifications and previous experience in similar types of the pilots under training; and

(e) the amount of supervised flying experience provided after the issue of the new type rating.

MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS

11. Applicants for the skill test for the issue of the multi-pilot helicopter type rating and ATPL(H) shall pass only Sections 1 to 4 and, if applicable, Section 6.

12. Applicants for the revalidation or renewal of the multi-pilot helicopter type rating proficiency check shall pass only Sections 1 to 4 and, if applicable, Section 6.

SINGLE/MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS	PRACTICAL TRAINING			SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	H	Instructor initials when training completed	Checked in FSTD or H	Examiner initials when test completed
SECTION 1 — Preflight preparations and checks					
1.1 Helicopter exterior visual inspection; location of each item and purpose of inspection		P		M (if performed in the helicopter)	
1.2 Cockpit inspection	P	——>		M	
1.3 Starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	P	——>		M	
1.4 Taxiing/air taxiing in compliance with ATC instructions or with instructions of an instructor	P	——>		M	
1.5 Pre-take-off procedures and checks	P	——>		M	
SECTION 2 — Flight manoeuvres and procedures					
2.1 Take-offs (various profiles)	P	——>		M	
2.2 Sloping ground or crosswind take-offs & landings	P	——>			
2.3 Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or simulated maximum take-off mass)	P	——>			
2.4 Take-off with simulated engine failure shortly before reaching TDP or DPATO	P	——>		M	
2.4.1 Take-off with simulated engine failure shortly after reaching TDP or DPATO	P	——>		M	
2.5 Climbing and descending turns to specified headings	P	——>		M	
2.5.1 Turns with 30° bank, 180° to 360° left and right, by sole reference to instruments	P	——>		M	
2.6 Autorotative descent	P	——>		M	
2.6.1 For single-engine helicopters (SEH) autorotative landing or for multi-engine helicopters (MEH) power recovery	P	——>		M	
2.7 Landings, various profiles	P	——>		M	
2.7.1 Go-around or landing following simulated engine failure before LDP or DPBL	P	——>		M	

2.7.2	Landing following simulated engine failure after LDP or DPBL	P	——>		M	

SINGLE/MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS		PRACTICAL TRAINING			SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
	Manoeuvres/procedures	FSTD	H	Instructor initials when training completed	Checked in FSTD or H	Examiner initials when test completed
SECTION 3 — Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures						
3	Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures:				M	A mandatory minimum of 3 items shall be selected from this section
3.1	Engine	P	——>			
3.2	Air conditioning (heating, ventilation)	P	——>			
3.3	Pitot/static system	P	——>			
3.4	Fuel system	P	——>			
3.5	Electrical system	P	——>			
3.6	Hydraulic system	P	——>			
3.7	Flight control and trim system	P	——>			
3.8	Anti-icing and de-icing system	P	——>			
3.9	Autopilot/flight director	P	—>			
3.10	Stability augmentation devices	P	——>			
3.11	Weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder	P	——>			
3.12	Area navigation system	P	——>			
3.13	Landing gear system	P	———>			
3.14	APU	P	——>			
3.15	Radio, navigation equipment, instruments and FMS	P	——>			
SECTION 4 — Abnormal and emergency procedures						
4	Abnormal and emergency procedures				M	A mandatory minimum of 3 items shall be selected from this section
4.1	Fire drills (including evacuation if applicable)	P	——>			
4.2	Smoke control and removal	P	——>			
4.3	Engine failures, shutdown and restart at a safe height	P	——>			
4.4	Fuel dumping (simulated)	P	——>			

SINGLE/MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS	PRACTICAL TRAINING	SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK

Manoeuvres/procedures		FSTD	H	Instructor initials when training completed	Checked in FSTD or H	Examiner initials when test completed
4.5	Tail rotor control failure (if applicable)	P	——>			
4.5.1	Tail rotor loss (if applicable)	P	A helicopter shall not be used for this exercise			
4.6	Incapacitation of crew member — MPH only	P	——>			
4.7	Transmission malfunctions	P	——>			
4.8	Other emergency procedures as outlined in the appropriate flight manual	P	——>			
SECTION 5 — Instrument flight procedures (to be performed in IMC or simulated IMC)						
5.1	Instrument take-off: transition to instrument flight is required as soon as possible after becoming airborne	P*	——>*			
5.1.1	Simulated engine failure during departure	P*	——>*		M*	
5.2	Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	P*	——>*		M*	
5.3	Holding procedures	P*	——>*			
5.4	3D operations to DH/A of 200 ft (60 m) or to higher minima if required by the approach procedure	P*	——>*			
5.4.1	Manually, without flight director. Note: According to the AFM, RNP APCH procedures may require the use of autopilot or flight director. The procedure to be flown manually shall be chosen taken into account such limitations (for example, choose an ILS for 5.4.1 in the case of such AFM limitation).	P*	——>*		M*	
5.4.2	Manually, with flight director	P*	——>*		M*	
5.4.3	With coupled autopilot	P*	——>*			
5.4.4	Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing 1 000 ft above aerodrome level until touchdown or until completion of the missed approach procedure	P*	——>*		M*	
5.5	2D operations down to the MDA/H	P*	——>*		M*	

SINGLE/MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS		PRACTICAL TRAINING			SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		FSTD	H	Instructor initials when training completed	Checked in FSTD or H	Examiner initials when test completed
5.6	Go-around with all engines operating on reaching DA/H or MDA/MDH	P*	——>*			
5.6.1	Other missed approach procedures	P*	——>*			

5.6.2	Go-around with one engine simulated inoperative on reaching DA/H or MDA/MDH	P*	——>*		M*	
5.7	IMC autorotation with power recovery	P*	——>*		M*	
5.8	Recovery from unusual attitudes	P*	——>*		M*	
SECTION 6 — Use of optional equipment						
6	Use of optional equipment	P	——>			

D. Specific requirements for the powered- ift aircraft category

1. In the case of skill tests or proficiency checks for powered-lift aircraft type ratings, applicants shall pass Sections 1 to 5 and 6 (as applicable) of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require applicants to repeat the entire test or check. Applicants failing not more than five items shall repeat the failed items. Failure in any item in the case of a retest or a recheck or failure in any other items already passed will require applicants to repeat the entire test or check. All sections of the skill test or proficiency check shall be completed within 6 months.

FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

2. Applicants shall demonstrate the ability to:
   (a) operate the powered-lift aircraft within its limitations;
   (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
   (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
   (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
   (e) maintain control of the powered-lift aircraft at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
   (f) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures; and
   (g) communicate effectively with the other crew members.
3. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the powered-lift aircraft used.
   (a) IFR flight limits

Height	
Generally	± 100 ft
Starting a go-around at decision height/altitude	+ 50 ft/– 0 ft
Minimum descent height/altitude	+ 50 ft/– 0 ft
Tracking	
On radio aids	± 5°
Precision approach	half-scale deflection, azimuth and glide path
Heading	
Normal operations	± 5°
Abnormal operations/emergencies	± 10° Speed
Generally	± 10 knots
With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots

   (b) VFR flight limits:

Height	
Generally	± 100 ft
Heading	

Normal operations	± 5°
Abnormal operations/emergencies	± 10° Speed
Generally	± 10 knots
With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots
Ground drift	
T.O. hover I.G.E.	± 3 ft
Landing	± 2 ft (with 0 ft rearward or lateral f light)

CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

4. The following symbol means:

   P = Trained as PIC or co-pilot and as PF and PM for the issue of a type rating as applicable

5. The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (——>).
6. The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

   FFS = full-flight simulator

   FTD = flight training device

   OTD = other training device

   PL = powered-lift aircraft

   (a) Applicants for the skill test for the issue of the powered-lift aircraft type rating shall pass Sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable, Section 6.

   (b) Applicants for the revalidation or renewal of the powered-lift aircraft type rating proficiency check shall pass Sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable, Section 6 and/or Section 7.

   (c) The starred items (*) shall be flown solely by reference to instruments. If this condition is not met during the skill test or proficiency check, the type rating will be restricted to VFR only.
7. Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column, this will indicate a mandatory exercise.
8. FSTDs shall be used for practical training and testing if they form part of an approved type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:

   (a) the qualification of the FSTDs as set out in the relevant requirements of Annex VI (Part-ARA) and Annex VII (Part-ORA); and

   (b) the qualifications of the instructor.

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
SECTION 1 — Preflight preparations and checks								
1.1	Powered-lift aircraft exterior visual in-spection; location of each item and purpose of in-spection				P			
1.2	Cockpit inspection	P	——>	——>	——>			

1.3	Starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	P	——>	——>	——>		M	
1.4	Taxiing in compliance with ATC instructions or with instructions of an instructor		P	——>	——>			
1.5	Pre-take-off procedures and checks including power check	P	——>	——>	——>		M	
SECTION 2 — Flight manoeuvres and procedures								
2.1	Normal VFR take-off profiles: Runway operations (short take-off and landing (STOL) and vertical take-off and landing (VTOL)) including crosswind Elevated heliports Ground level heliports		P	——>	——>		M	
2.2	Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or simulated maximum take-off mass)		P	——>				
2.3.1	Rejected take-off: — during runway operations; — during elevated heliport operations; and — during ground level operations.		P	——>			M	
2.3.2	Take-off with simulated engine failure after passing decision point: during runway operations; during elevated heliport operations; and during ground level operations.		P	——>			M	
2.4	Autorotative descent in helicopter mode to ground (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P	——>	——>			M FFS only	
2.4.1	Windmill descent in aeroplane mode (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)		P	——>			M FFS only	

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					ILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
2.5	Normal VFR landing profiles: runway operations (STOL and VTOL) elevated heliports ground level heliports		P	——>	——>		M	

2.5.1	Landing with simulated engine failure after reaching decision point: — during runway operations; — during elevated heliport operations; and — during ground level operations.							
2.6	Go-around or landing following simulated engine failure before decision point		P	——>			M	

SECTION 3 — Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures:

3	Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise):						M	A mandatory minimum of 3 items shall be selected from this section
3.1	Engine	P	——>	——>				
3.2	Pressurisation and air conditioning (heating, ventilation)	P	——>	——>				
3.3	Pitot/static system	P	——>	——>				
3.4	Fuel system	P	——>	——>				
3.5	Electrical system	P	——>	——>				
3.6	Hydraulic system	P	——>	——>				
3.7	Flight control and trim system	P	——>	——>				
3.8	Anti-icing and de-icing system, glare shield heating (if fitted)	P	——>	——>				
3.9	Autopilot/flight director	P	—>	—>				
3.10	Stall warning devices or stall avoidance devices and stability augmentation devices	P	——>	——>				
3.11	Weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder, ground proximity warning system (if fitted)	P	——>	——>				

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
3.12	Landing gear system	P	————>	————>				
3.13	APU	P	——>	——>				
3.14	Radio, navigation equipment, instruments and FMS	P	——>	——>				

3.15	Flap system	P	——>	——>				
SECTION 4 — Abnormal and emergency procedures								
4	Abnormal and emergency procedures (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise)						M	A mandatory minimum of 3 items shall be selected from this section
4.1	Fire drills, engine, APU, cargo compartment, flight deck and electrical fires including evacuation if applicable	P	——>	——>				
4.2	Smoke control and removal	P	——>	——>				
4.3	Engine failures, shutdown and restart (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise) including one engine inoperative conversion from helicopter to aeroplane modes and vice versa	P	——>	——>			FFS only	
4.4	Fuel dumping (simulated, if fitted)	P	——>	——>				
4.5	Wind shear at take-off and landing (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)			P			FFS only	
4.6	Simulated cabin pressure failure/emergency descent (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P	——>	——>			FFS only	
4.7	ACAS event (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P	——>	——>			FFS only	
4.8	Incapacitation of crew member	P	——>	——>				
4.9	Transmission malfunctions	P	——>	——>			FFS only	

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
4.10	Recovery from a full stall (power on and off) or after activation of stall warning devices in climb, cruise and approach configurations (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P	——>	——>			FFS only	
4.11	Other emergency procedures as detailed in the appropriate flight manual	P	——>	——>				
SECTION 5 — Instrument flight procedures (to be performed in IMC or simulated IMC)								
5.1	Instrument take-off: transition to instrument flight is required as soon as possible after becoming airborne	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.1.1	Simulated engine failure during depar-	P*	——>*	——>*			M*	

	ture after decision point							
5.2	Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	P*	——>*	——>*			M*	
5.3	Holding procedures	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.4	Precision approach down to a decision height not less than 60 m (200 ft)	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.4.1	Manually, without flight director	P*	——>*	——>*			M* (Skill test only)	
5.4.2	Manually, with flight director	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.4.3	With use of autopilot	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.4.4	Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing the OM and continued either to touchdown or until completion of the missed approach procedure	P*	——>*	——>*			M*	
5.5	Non-precision approach down to the MDA/H	P*	——>*	——>*			M*	
5.6	Go-around with all engines operating on reaching DA/H or MDA/MDH	P*	——>*	——>*				

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
5.6.1	Other missed approach procedures	P*	——>*	——>*				
5.6.2	Go-around with one engine simulated inoperative on reaching DA/H or MDA/MDH	P*					M*	
5.7	IMC autorotation with power recovery to land on runway in helicopter mode only (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P*	——>*	——>*			M* FFS only	
5.8	Recovery from unusual attitudes (this one depends on the quality of the FFS)	P*	——>*	——>*			M*	
SECTION 6 — Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (200 ft) (CAT II/III)								
6	Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (CAT II/III). The following manoeuvres and procedures are the minimum training requirements to permit instrument approaches down to a DH of less than							

	60 m (200 ft). During the following instrument approaches and missed approach procedures, all powered-lift aircraft equipment required for the type certification of instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) shall be used.							
6.1	Rejected take-off at minimum authorised RVR		P	——>			M*	
6.2	ILS approaches: in simulated instrument flight conditions down to the applicable DH, using flight guidance system. Standard operating procedures (SOPs) of crew coordination shall be observed.		P	——>	——>		M*	

POWERED-LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY		PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFI- CIENCY CHECK	
Manoeuvres/procedures		OTD	FTD	FFS	PL	Instructor's initials when training completed	Checked in FFS PL	Examiner's initials when test completed
6.3	Go-around: after approaches as indicated in 6.2 on reaching DH. The training shall also include a go-around due to (simulated) insufficient RVR, wind shear, aircraft devia- tion in excess of approach limits for a successful approach, ground/airborne equipment failure prior to reaching DH, and go-around with simulated airborne equipment failure.		P	——>	——>		M*	
6.4	Landing(s): with visual reference established at DH following an instrument approach. Depending on the specific flight guidance system, an automatic landing shall be performed.		P	——>			M*	
SECTION 7 — Optional equipment								
7	Use of optional equipment		P	——>	——>			

E. E. Specific requirements for the airship category

Appendix 10 - Credits for Military Pilots

Libyan Military and police pilots, who have attained and satisfied the criteria for Qualified Military Pilots (QMP), are eligible to apply for the conversion for the following licences and ratings:

1. An Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL (A) or (H)) or a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL (A or (H)) as appropriate.
2. An aircraft rating in the category and class of aircraft for which he is qualified.
3. An instrument rating with the appropriate aircraft rating for which he is qualified; or
4. A type rating, if appropriate.

Eligible QMP's shall apply to the LYCAA for an assessment of their flying experience in the defined manner. Any rated military or police pilot who has been removed from flying status due to lack of proficiency, or because of disciplinary action involving aircraft operations, will not be eligible for credit towards LYCAR. Part FCL license.

Credits available for QMP (A)'s for a CPL(A)

QMP (A)s shall meet all of the requirements for the issue of a LYCAR. Part FCL CPL (A) for aero planes. QMP (A) applicants may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the LYCAR. Part FCL requirements for a CPL (A).

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP(A)'s are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.315 and Appendix 3, paragraphs A-E, as applicable, prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examinations for the ATPL(A) or CPL(A), as applicable. An applicant who passes the examinations at ATPL (A) level is reminded that the calendar validity periods for examinations set out in LYCAR. Part FCL apply. Unless an IR (A) or ATPL (A) is gained within the calendar validity of the pass result, the theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the IR(A) or ATPL(A).

Flying Experience Credits

QMP(A)s with a minimum of 200 hours logged as PIC/P1 Capt or PICUS/1st Pilot Non-Capt are given full credit as regards the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test for the issue of a CPL(A). Applicants for the issue of a LYCAR. Part FCL licence shall have fulfilled the experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of a class or type rating as set out in LYCAR. Part FCL Subpart H for the aero plane to be used for the test. The aero plane used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training aero planes and shall be certificated for the carriage of at least four persons, have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear. The skill test will be conducted by an appropriately rated LYCAA approved Flight Examiner in accordance with LYCAR. Part FCL, in:

1. an appropriate class of civilian aero plane following training to the satisfaction of the Head of Training at an ATO, or
2. an appropriate type of civilian aero plane provided that the applicant has completed the LYCAR. Part FCL requirements for inclusion of the rating for that type in a LYCAR. Part FCL except the type rating skill test

Credits available for QMP (A)'s who hold a Military Instrument Rating (Aeroplane) for a CPL(A) with IR(A)

QMP (A)s who hold a Military Instrument Rating (Aero plane) shall meet all the requirements for the issue of a LYCAR. Part FCL CPL (A) and IR rating for aero planes. QMP (A) applicants may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the LYCAR. Part FCL requirements for aero planes.

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP (A)'s who hold a military IR(aero plane) are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.315 and Appendix 3,paragraphs a-c and FCL 615, as applicable, prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examinations for the ATPL(A)or CPL(A) and IR(A), as applicable. An applicant who passes the examinations at IR (A) or ATPL(A) level is reminded that the calendar validity periods for examination passes set out in

LYCAR. Part FCL apply. Unless an IR(A) or ATPL(A) are gained within the calendar validity of the pass results, the theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the IR(A) or ATPL(A).

Flying Experience Credits

QMP(A)'s with a minimum of 70 hours logged as PIC/P1 Capt or PICUS/1st Pilot Non-Capt who hold a Military Instrument Rating (Aero plane) are given full credit as regards the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test for the issue of a CPL(A) and skill test for the IR(A). The aero plane used for the CPL(A) skill test shall meet the requirements for training aero planes and shall be certificated for the carriage of at least four persons, have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear. The skill test will be conducted by an appropriately rated LYCAA approved Flight Examiner in accordance with LYCAR. Part FCL, in:

1. an appropriate class of civilian aero plane following training to the satisfaction of the Head of Training at an ATO, or
2. an appropriate type of civilian aero plane provided that the applicant has completed the LYCAR. Part FCL requirements for inclusion of the rating for that type in a CAR-FCL licence except the type rating skill test.

Credits available for QMP (A)'s who hold an Operational Category to operate military multi-pilot aircraft for an ATPL (A)

QMP (A)s who hold an Operational Category with a Military Instrument Rating (Aeroplane) to operate military multi-pilot aeroplanes shall meet all the requirements for the issue of a CAR-FCL ATPL(A) for aeroplanes. QMP (A) applicants who hold or have held an operational category with a Military Instrument Rating to operate military multi-pilot aeroplanes may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the CAR- FCL requirements.

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP(A)'s who hold held an Operational Category and Military IR (Aeroplanes) are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.515 and Appendix 3, paragraph B prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examinations for the ATPL(A).

Flying Experience Credits

QMP (A)'s who hold an Operational Category and Military IR (Aeroplanes) to operate military multi-pilot aeroplanes, and who have satisfied the experience requirements for the issue of an ATPL(A) in aeroplanes as set out in Subpart F, are given full credit as regards the MCC and the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test for the issue of an ATPL(A). Applicants for the issue of a CAR-FCL licence shall have fulfilled the experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of an aeroplane type rating as set out in CAR-FCL Subpart H for the aeroplane to be used for the test.

The skill test will be conducted by the holder of a Type Rating Examiner (TRE) Certificate for the aeroplane type, issued under CAR-FCL, in:

1. an appropriate multi-pilot type of civilian aeroplane provided the applicant has completed the CAR-FCL requirements for inclusion of that type with IR in a CAR-FCL licence except the type rating skill test.

Credits Available for QMP (H)'s for a CPL(H)

QMP (H)'s shall meet all the requirements for the issue of a LYCAR. Part FCL CPL (H) for helicopters. QMP (H) applicants may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the LYCAR. Part FCL requirements.

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP(H)'s are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.315 and Appendix 3, paragraphs f-k , as applicable, prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examination for the ATPL(H) with IR, ATPL(H) without IR, or CPL(H), as applicable.

An applicant who passes the examination at or ATPL (H) without or with IR level is reminded that the calendar validity periods set out in LYCAR. Part FCL apply. Unless an ATPL (H) is gained within the validity of the pass result, theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the ATPL(H). An applicant who passes the examination at ATPL (H) with IR level is reminded that the calendar validity periods set out in LYCAR. Part FCL apply. Unless an IR (H) is gained within the validity of the pass result, theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the IR(H).

Flying Experience Credits

QMP(H)'s with a minimum of 70 hours logged as PIC/P1 Capt. or PICUS/1st Pilot Non-Capt. are given full credit as regards the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test for the issue of a CPL(H). Applicants for the issue of a LYCAR. Part FCL licence shall have fulfilled the experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of a type rating as set out in Part FCL Subpart H for the helicopter used for the skill test. The helicopter used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training helicopters.

1. an appropriate type of civilian helicopter provided the applicant has completed the CAR-FCL requirements for inclusion of that type in a LYCAR. Part FCL licence except the type rating skill test.

Credits available for QMP (H)s who hold a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) for a CPL(H) with IR(H)

QMP (H)s who hold or have held a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) shall meet all the requirements for the issue of a This Part CPL(H) and/or IR rating for helicopters. QMP (H) applicants may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the This Part requirements.

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP(H)s are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.315 and Appendix 3, paragraphs f.k and FCL 615, as applicable, prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examination for the ATPL(H) with IR or ATPL(H) (VFR) and IR(H) or CPL(H)and IR(H), as applicable. An applicant who passes the examination at ATPL (H) with IR or ATPL (H) (VFR) level is reminded that the calendar validity periods set out in CAR-FCL apply. Unless an ATPL (H) is gained within the validity of the pass result, the theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the ATPL (H). An applicant who passes the examination at ATPL (H) with IR level or at IR (H) level is reminded that the calendar validity periods set out in This Part apply. Unless an IR (H) is gained within the validity of the pass result, the theoretical knowledge examinations must be passed again to qualify for the IR (H).

Flying Experience Credits

QMP(H)s with a minimum of 70 hours logged as PIC/P1 Capt. or PICUS/1st Pilot Non-Capt. who a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) are given full credit as regards the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test(s) for the issue of a CPL(H) and IR(H).

Applicants for the issue of a LYCAR.Part-FCL licence shall have fulfilled the experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of a type rating as set out in This Part Subpart H for the helicopter used for the test.

The helicopter used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training helicopters. The skill test(s) will be assessed by the holder of a Flight Examiner Certificate issued under LYCAR.Part-FCL, in:

1. an appropriate type of civilian helicopter provided that the applicant has completed the This Part requirements for inclusion of that type in a LYCAR-FCL licence except the type rating skill test.

Credits available for QMP (H)s who hold or have held an Operational Category to operate military multi- pilot helicopters for an ATPL(H) and IR(H)

QMP (H)s who hold or have held an Operational Category with a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) to operate military multi-pilot helicopters shall meet all the requirements for the issue of a LYCAR.Part-FCL ATPL(H) and IR(H) for helicopters. QMP (H) applicants who hold or have

held an Operational Category with a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) to operate military multi-pilot helicopter may apply the credits below, towards satisfying the LYCAR>Part-FCL requirements.

Theoretical Knowledge Credits

QMP(H)s are credited the requirement to complete a theoretical knowledge instruction course as set out in FCL.515 and Appendix 3, paragraph F, and FCL.615, prior to attempting the theoretical knowledge examinations for the ATPL(H) with IR.

Flying Experience Credits

QMP(H)s who hold or have held an Operational Category with a Military Instrument Rating (Helicopter) to operate military multi-pilot helicopters, and who have satisfied the experience requirements for the issue of an ATPL for helicopters as set out in Subpart F and for an IR as set out in Subpart G, are given full credit as regards the MCC and as regards the requirement to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the skill test(s) for the issue of an ATPL(H) with IR(H).

Applicants for the issue of a LYCAR.Part-FCL licence shall have fulfilled the experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of a type rating as set out in This Part Subpart H for the helicopter used for the test.

The skill test will be conducted by the holder of a Type Rating Examiner (TRE) certificate issued under LYCAR.Part- FCL, in an

1. an appropriate multi-pilot type of civilian helicopter provided the applicant has completed the LYCAR.Part- FCL requirements for inclusion of that type with IR in a This Part licence except the type rating skill test.

Additional Requirements

Notwithstanding the above listed provisions, QMP applicants are required to complete the following requirements:

1. LYCAA Air Law Examination.
2. Obtain an ELP pass to level 4 or higher at a LYCAA approved testing centre, to the standards outlined in LYCA.Part-FCL.055
3. Obtain a LYCAA Class medical applicable to the level of licence being sought.

PART-MED

SUBPART A - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 1 - General

MED.A.005 Scope

The Part-MED establishes the requirements for:

(a) the issuance, validity, revalidation and renewal of the medical certificate required for exercising the privileges of a pilot licence or of a student pilot;

(b) the medical fitness of cabin crew;

(c) the certification of AMEs;

(d) N/A.

MED.A.010 Definitions

For the purpose of this This Part , the following definitions shall apply:

- "**limitation**" means a condition placed on the medical certificate or cabin crew medical report that shall be complied with whilst exercising the privileges of the licence or cabin crew attestation;
- "**aero-medical examination**" means an inspection, palpation, percussion, auscultation or any other means of investigation for determining the medical fitness to exercise the privileges of the licence, or to carry out cabin crew safety duties;
- "**aero-medical assessment**" means the conclusion on the medical fitness of an applicant based on the evaluation of the applicant as required in this This Part and further examinations and medical tests as clinically indicated;
- "**significant**" means a degree of a medical condition, the effect of which would prevent the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence or of the cabin crew safety duties;
- "**applicant**" means a person applying for, or being the holder of, a medical certificate who undergoes an aero-medical assessment of fitness to exercise the privileges of the licence, or to carry out cabin crew safety duties;
- "**medical history**" means a narrative or record of past diseases, injuries, treatments or other medical facts, including unfit assessment(s) or limitation of a medical certificate, that are or may be relevant to an applicant's current state of health and aero-medical fitness;
- **Licensing Section**" means the Section that issued the licence, or to which a person applies for the issuance of a licence.
- "**licensing Section**" means the LYCAA Licensing Section that issued the licence in the State.
- "**colour safe**" means the ability of an applicant to readily distinguish the colours used in air navigation and to correctly identify aviation coloured lights;
- "**investigation**" means the assessment of a suspected pathological condition of an applicant by means of examinations and tests in order to verify the presence or absence of a medical condition;
- "**accredited medical conclusion**" means the conclusion reached by one or more medical experts acceptable to the licensing authority, on the basis of objective and non-discriminatory criteria, for the purposes of the case concerned, in consultation with flight operations or other experts as necessary, for which an operational risk assessment may be appropriate;
- "**misuse of substances**" means the use of one or more psychoactive substances by aircrew in a way that, alternatively or jointly:
  (a) constitutes a direct hazard to the user or endangers the lives, health or welfare of others;
  (b) causes or worsens an occupational, social, mental or physical problem or disorder;
- "**psychoactive substances**" means alcohol, opioids, cannabinoids, sedatives and hypnotics, cocaine, other psychostimulants, hallucinogens, and volatile solvents, with the exception of caffeine and tobacco;

- "**refractive error**" means the deviation from emmetropia measured in dioptres in the most ametropic meridian, measured by standard methods.
- ***'Night'*** means the period between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight or such other period between sunset and sunrise as may be prescribed by LYCAA

MED.A.015 Medical confidentiality

All persons involved in aero-medical examinations, assessments and certification shall ensure that medical confidentiality is respected at all times.

MED.A.020 Decrease in medical fitness

(a) Licence holders shall not exercise the privileges of their licence and related ratings or certificates, and student pilots shall not f ly solo, at any time when they:

(1) are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness which might render them unable to safely exercise those privileges;

(2) take or use any prescribed or non-prescribed medication which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence;

(3) receive any medical, surgical or other treatment that is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence.

(b) In addition, holders of a medical certificate shall, without undue delay and before exercising the privileges of their licence, seek aero-medical advice from the AeMC or AME, as applicable, when they:

(1) have undergone a surgical operation or invasive procedure;

(2) have commenced the regular use of any medication;

(3) have suffered any significant personal injury involving incapacity to function as a member of the flight crew;

(4) have been suffering from any significant illness involving incapacity to function as a member of the flight crew;

(5) are pregnant;

(6) have been admitted to hospital or medical clinic;

(7) first require correcting lenses.

(c) (c) In the cases referred to in point (b):

(1) holders of class 1 and class 2 medical certificates shall seek the aero-medical advice of an AeMC or AME. In that case, the AeMC or AME shall assess their medical fitness and decide whether they are fit to resume the exercise of their privileges;

(2) holders of light aircraft pilot licence medical certificates shall seek the aero-medical advice of an AeMC or an AME who signed the medical certificate. In that case, the AeMC or AME or shall assess their medical fitness and decide whether they are fit to resume the exercise of their privileges.

(d) Cabin crew members shall not perform duties on an aircraft and, where applicable, shall not exercise the privileges of their cabin crew attestation when they are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness, to the extent that this medical condition might render them unable to discharge their safety duties and responsibilities.

(e) In addition, if any of the medical conditions specified in points (1) to (5) of point (b) apply, cabin crew members shall, without undue delay, seek the advice of an AME or AeMC , as applicable. In that case, the AME or AeMC shall assess the medical fitness of the cabin crew members and decide whether they are fit to resume their safety duties.

MED.A.025 Obligations of the AeMC, AME.

(a) When conducting aero-medical examinations and aero-medical assessments as required in this Part, the AeMC, AME, shall:

(1) ensure that communication with the applicant can be established without language barriers;

(2) make the applicant aware of the consequences of providing incomplete, inaccurate or false statements on their medical history;

(3) notify the licensing Section, if the applicant provides incomplete, inaccurate or false statements on their medical history;

(4) notify the licensing Section if an applicant withdraws the application for a medical certificate at any stage of the process.

(b) After completion of the aero-medical examinations and assessments, the AeMC, AME, shall:

(1) inform the applicant whether he or she is fit, unfit or referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority, AeMC or AME, as applicable;

(2) inform the applicant of any limitation that may restrict flight training or the privileges of his or her licence or cabin crew attestation, as applicable;

(3) if the applicant has been assessed as unfit, inform him or her of his or her right to have the decision reviewed in accordance with the procedures of LYCAA;

(4) in the case of applicants for a medical certificate, submit without delay to the medical assessor of the licensing Section a signed, or electronically authenticated, report containing the detailed results of the aero- medical examinations and assessments as required for the class of medical certificate and a copy of the application form, the examination form, and the medical certificate;

(5) inform the applicant of his or her responsibilities in the case of decrease in medical fitness, as specified in point MED.A.020.

(c) Where consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing Section is required in accordance with this Part, the AeMC and AME shall follow the procedure established by LYCAA.

(d) AeMCs, AMEs, shall maintain records with details of aero-medical examinations and assessments performed in accordance with this Part, and their results for a minimum of 10 years.

(e) AeMCs, AMEs, shall submit to the medical assessor of the authority, upon request, all aero-medical records and reports, and any other relevant information, when required for:

(1) medical certification;

(2) oversight functions.

SECTION 2 - Requirements for medical certificates

MED.A.030 Medical certificates

(a) A student pilot shall not f ly solo unless that student pilot holds a medical certificate, as required for the relevant licence.

(b) An applicant for a licence, in accordance with Part-FCL, shall hold a medical certificate issued in accordance with this Part and appropriate to the licence privileges applied for.

(c) When exercising the privileges of a:

(1) N/A;

(2) private pilot licence (PPL), the pilot shall hold at least a valid class 2 medical certificate;

(3) N/A;

(4) commercial pilot licence (CPL), a multi-crew pilot licence (MPL) or an airline transport pilot licence (ATPL), the pilot shall hold a valid class 1 medical certificate.

(d) If a night rating is added to a PPL, the licence holder shall be colour safe.

(e) If an instrument rating or en route instrument rating is added to a PPL, the licence holder shall undertake pure tone audiometry examinations in accordance with the periodicity and the standard required for class 1 medical certificate holders.

(f) A licence holder shall not at any time hold more than one medical certificate issued in accordance with this Part

MED.A.035 Application for a medical certificate

(a) Applications for a medical certificate shall be made in a form and manner established by LYCAA.

(b) Applicants for a medical certificate shall provide the AeMC or AME, as applicable, with:

(1) proof of their identity;

(2) a signed declaration:

(i) of medical facts concerning their medical history;

(ii) as to whether they have previously applied for a medical certificate or have undergone an aero-medical examination for a medical certificate and, if so, by whom and with what result;

(iii) as to whether they have ever been assessed as unfit or had a medical certificate suspended or revoked.

(c) When applying for a revalidation or renewal of the medical certificate, applicants shall present the most recent medical certificate to the AeMC or AME, as applicable, prior to the relevant aero-medical examinations.

MED.A.040 Issuance, revalidation and renewal of medical certificates

(a) A medical certificate shall only be issued, revalidated or renewed once the required aero-medical examinations and assessments, as applicable, have been completed and the applicant has been assessed as fit.

(b) Initial issuance

(1) Class 1 medical certificates shall be issued by an AeMC.

(2) Class 2 medical certificates shall be issued by an AeMC or an AME.

(3) N/A.

(c) Revalidation and renewal

(1) Class 1 and class 2 medical certificates shall be revalidated and renewed by an AeMC or an AME.

(2) N/A.

(d) The AeMC or AMEs hall only issue, revalidate or renew a medical certificate if both of the following conditions have been met:

(1) the applicant has provided them with a complete medical history and, if required by the AeMC or AME, with results of medical examinations and tests conducted by the applicant's physician or any medical specialists;

(2) the AeMC or AME has conducted the aero-medical assessment based on the medical examinations and tests as required for the relevant medical certificate to verify that the applicant complies with all the relevant requirements of this Part.

(e) The AME, AeMC or, in the case of referral, the medical assessor of the licensing authority may require the applicant to undergo additional medical examinations and investigations when there is a clinical or epidemiological indication before the medical certificate is issued, revalidated or renewed.

(f) The medical assessor of the licensing authority may issue or reissue a medical certificate.

MED.A.045 Validity, revalidation and renewal of medical certificates

(a) Validity

(1) Class 1 medical certificates shall be valid for a period of 12 months.

(2) Exception from point (1), the period of validity of class 1 medical certificates shall be 6 months for licence holders who:

(i) are engaged in single-pilot commercial air transport operations carrying passengers and have reached the age of 40;

(ii) have reached the age of 60.

(3) Class 2 medical certificates shall be valid for a period of:

(i) 60 months, until the licence holder reaches the age of 40. A medical certificate issued prior to the licence holder reaching the age of 40 shall cease to be valid after the licence holder reaches the age of 42;

(ii) 24 months, for licence holders aged between 40 and 50. A medical certificate issued prior to the licence holder reaching the age of 50 shall cease to be valid after the licence holder reaches the age of 51;

(iii) 12 months, for licence holders aged above 50.

(4) N/A

(5) The validity period of a medical certificate, including any associated examination or special investigation, shall be calculated from the date of the aero-medical examination in the case of initial issue and renewal, and from the expiry date of the previous medical certificate in the case of revalidation.

(b) Revalidation

Aero-medical examinations and assessments, as applicable, for the revalidation of a medical certificate may be undertaken up to 45 days prior to the expiry date of the medical certificate.

(c) Renewal

(1) If the holder of a medical certificate does not comply with point (b), a renewal examination and assessment, as applicable, shall be required.

(2) In the case of class 1 and class 2 medical certificates:

(i) if the medical certificate has expired for less than 2 years, a routine revalidation aero-medical examination shall be performed;

(ii) if the medical certificate has expired for more than 2 years but less than 5 years, the AeMC or AME shall only conduct the renewal aero-medical examination after assessment of the aero-medical records of the applicant;

(iii) if the medical certificate has expired for more than 5 years, the aero-medical examination requirements for initial issue shall apply and the assessment shall be based on the revalidation requirements.

(d) N/A.

MED.A.046 Suspension or revocation of medical certificates

(a) A medical certificate may be suspended or revoked by the licensing authority.

(b) Upon suspension of the medical certificate, the holder shall return the medical certificate to the licensing authority on request of that authority.

(c) Upon revocation of the medical certificate, the holder shall immediately return the medical certificate to the licensing authority.

MED.A.050 Referral

(a) If an applicant for a class 1 or class 2 medical certificate is referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority in accordance with point MED.B.001, the AeMC or AME shall transfer the relevant medical documentation to the licensing authority.

(b) N/A.

SUBPART B - REQUIREMENTS FOR PILOT MEDICAL CERTIFICATES
SECTION 1 - General

MED.B.001 Limitations to medical certificates

(a) Limitations to class 1 and class 2 medical certificates

(1) If the applicant does not fully comply with the requirements for the relevant class of medical certificate but is considered to be not likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence, the AeMC or AME shall:

(i) in the case of applicants for a class 1 medical certificate, refer the decision on fitness of the applicant to the medical assessor of the licensing authority as indicated in this Subpart;

(ii) in cases where a referral to the medical assessor of the licensing authority is not indicated in this Subpart, evaluate whether the applicant is able to perform his/her duties safely when complying with one or more limitations endorsed on the medical certificate and issue the medical certificate with limitation(s) as necessary;

(iii) in the case of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate, evaluate, in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority as indicated in this Subpart, whether the applicant is able to perform his/her duties safely when complying with one or more limitations endorsed on the medical certificate and issue the medical certificate, with limitation(s) as necessary.

(2) The AeMC or AME may revalidate or renew a medical certificate with the same limitation(s) without referring to or consulting with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(3) NA.

(b) When assessing whether a limitation is necessary, particular consideration shall be given to:

(1) whether accredited medical conclusion indicates that in special circumstances the applicant's failure to meet any requirement, whether numerical or otherwise, is such that the exercise of the privileges of the licence applied for is not likely to jeopardise flight safety;

(2) the applicant's ability, skill and experience relevant to the operation to be performed.

(c) Operational limitation codes

(1) Operational multi-pilot limitation (OML – class 1 only)

(i) When the holder of a CPL, ATPL or MPL does not fully meet the requirements for a class 1 medical certificate and has been referred to a medical assessor of the licensing authority, that medical assessor shall assess whether the medical certificate may be issued with an OML “valid only as or with qualified co-pilot”.

(ii) The holder of a medical certificate with an OML shall only operate an aircraft in multi-pilot operations when the other pilot is fully qualified on the relevant class and type of aircraft, is not subject to an OML and has not attained the age of 60 years.

(iii) The OML for class 1 medical certificates shall be initially imposed and only removed by the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) Operational safety pilot limitation (OSL – class 2 privileges)

(i) The holder of a medical certificate with an OSL shall only operate an aircraft if another pilot fully qualified to act as pilot-in-command on the relevant class and type of aircraft is carried on board, the aircraft is fitted with dual controls and the other pilot occupies a seat at the controls.

(ii) The OSL for class 2 medical certificates may be imposed and removed either by the medical assessor of the licensing authority, or by an AeMC or an AME in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(iii) NA.

(3) Operational passenger limitation (OPL – class 2 privileges)

(i) The holder of a medical certificate with an OPL shall only operate an aircraft without passengers on board.

(ii) The OPL for class 2 medical certificates may be imposed and removed either by the medical assessor of the licensing authority, or by an AeMC or an AME in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(iii) NA.

(4) Operational pilot restriction limitation (ORL – class 2 privileges)

(i) The holder of a medical certificate with an ORL shall only operate an aircraft if one of the two following conditions have been met:

(A) another pilot fully qualified to act as pilot-in-command on the relevant class and type of aircraft is on board the aircraft, the aircraft is fitted with dual controls and the other pilot occupies a seat at the controls;

(B) there are no passengers on board the aircraft.

(ii) The ORL for class 2 medical certificates may be imposed and removed either by the medical assessor of the licensing authority, or by an AeMC or AME in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(iii) NA.

(5) Special restriction as specified (SSL)

The SSL on a medical certificate shall be followed by a description of the limitation.

(d) Any other limitation may be imposed on the holder of a medical certificate by the medical assessor of the licensing authority, AeMC or AME, as applicable, if required to ensure flight safety.

(e) Any limitation imposed on the holder of a medical certificate shall be specified therein.

MED.B.005 General medical requirements

Applicants for a medical certificate shall be assessed in accordance with the detailed medical requirements set out in Sections 2 and 3.

They shall, in addition, be assessed as unfit where they have any of the following medical conditions which entails a degree of functional incapacity which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence applied for or could render the applicant likely to become suddenly unable to exercise those privileges:

(a) abnormality, either congenital or acquired;

(b) active, latent, acute or chronic disease or disability;

(c) wound, injury or sequelae from operation;

(d) effect or side effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic, diagnostic or preventive medication taken.

SECTION 2 - Medical requirements for Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates

MED.B.010 Cardiovascular System

(a) Examination

(1) A standard 12-lead resting electrocardiogram (ECG) and report shall be completed when clinically indicated and at the following moments:

(i) for a class 1 medical certificate, at the initial examination, then every 5 years until age 30, every 2 years until age 40, annually until age 50, and at all revalidation or renewal examinations thereafter;

(ii) for a class 2 medical certificate, at the initial examination, at the first examination after age 40 and then at the first examination after age 50, and every 2 years thereafter.

(2) An extended cardiovascular assessment shall be required when clinically indicated.

(3) For a class 1 medical certificate, an extended cardiovascular assessment shall be completed at the first revalidation or renewal examination after age 65 and every 4 years thereafter.

(4) For a class 1 medical certificate, estimation of serum lipids, including cholesterol, shall be required at the initial examination, and at the first examination after having reached the age of 40.

(b) (b) Cardiovascular System – General

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(i) aneurysm of the thoracic or supra-renal abdominal aorta, before surgery;

(ii) significant functional or symptomatic abnormality of any of the heart valves;

(iii) heart or heart/lung transplantation.;

(iv) symptomatic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

(2) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with a documented medical history or diagnosis of any of the following medical conditions shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority:

(i) peripheral arterial disease before or after surgery;

(ii) aneurysm of the thoracic or supra-renal abdominal aorta after surgery;

(iii) aneurysm of the infra-renal abdominal aorta before or after surgery;

(iv) functionally insignificant cardiac valvular abnormalities;

(v) after cardiac valve surgery;

(vi) abnormality of the pericardium, myocardium or endocardium;

(vii) congenital abnormality of the heart, before or after corrective surgery;

(viii) vasovagal syncope of uncertain cause;

(ix) arterial or venous thrombosis;

(x) pulmonary embolism;

(xi) cardiovascular condition requiring systemic anticoagulant therapy.

(3) Applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with an established diagnosis of one of the conditions specified in points (1) and (2) shall be evaluated by a cardiologist before they may be assessed as fit, in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(4) Applicants with cardiac disorders other than those specified in points (1) and (2) may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory cardiological evaluation.

(c) Blood Pressure

(1) Applicants' blood pressure shall be recorded at each examination.

(2) Applicants whose blood pressure is not within normal limits shall be further assessed with regard to their cardiovascular condition and medication with a view to determining whether they are to be assessed as unfit in accordance with points (3) and (4).

(3) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(i) symptomatic hypotension;

(ii) blood pressure at examination consistently exceeding 160 mmHg systolic or 95 mmHg diastolic, with or without treatment.

(4) Applicants who have commenced the use of medication for the control of blood pressure shall be assessed as unfit until the absence of significant side effects has been established.

(d) Coronary Artery Disease

(1) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the following medical conditions shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and undergo cardiological evaluation to exclude myocardial ischaemia:

(i) suspected myocardial ischaemia;

(ii) asymptomatic minor coronary artery disease requiring no anti-anginal treatment.

(2) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions set out in point (1) shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation.

(3) Applicants with any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(i) myocardial ischaemia;

(ii) symptomatic coronary artery disease;

(iii) symptoms of coronary artery disease controlled by medication.

(4) Applicants for the initial issue of a class 1 medical certificate with a medical history or diagnosis of any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(i) myocardial ischaemia;

(ii) myocardial infarction;

(iii) revascularisation or stenting for coronary artery disease.

(5) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 2 medical certificate who are asymptomatic following myocardial infarction or surgery for coronary artery disease shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation, in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority. Such applicants for the revalidation of a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(e) Rhythm/Conduction Disturbances

(1) Applicants with any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(i) symptomatic sinoatrial disease;

(ii) complete atrioventricular block;

(iii) symptomatic QT prolongation;

(iv) an automatic implantable defibrillating system;

(v) a ventricular anti-tachycardia pacemaker.

(2) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 1 medical certificate havingany significant disturbance of cardiac conduction or rhythm, including any of the following, shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority:

(i) disturbance of supraventricular rhythm, including intermittent or established sinoatrial dysfunction, atrial fibrillation and/or f lutter and asymptomatic sinus pauses;

(ii) complete left bundle branch block;

(iii) Mobitz type 2 atrioventricular block;

(iv) broad and/or narrow complex tachycardia;

(v) ventricular pre-excitation;

(vi) asymptomatic QT prolongation;

(vii) Brugada pattern on electrocardiography.

(3) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions specified in point (2) shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation, in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(4) Applicants with any of the following medical conditions may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory cardio-logical evaluation and in the absence of any other abnormality:

(i) incomplete bundle branch block;

(ii) complete right bundle branch block;

(iii) stable left axis deviation;

(iv) asymptomatic sinus bradycardia;

(v) asymptomatic sinus tachycardia;

(vi) asymptomatic isolated uniform supra-ventricular or ventricular ectopic complexes;

(vii) first degree atrioventricular block;

(viii) Mobitz type 1 atrioventricular block.

(5) Applicants with a medical history of any of the following medical conditions shall undergo satisfactory cardiovascular evaluation before they may be assessed as fit:

(i) ablation therapy;

(ii) pacemaker implantation.

Such applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority. Such applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.015 Respiratory System

(a) Applicants with significant impairment of pulmonary function shall be assessed as unfit. However, they may be assessed as fit once pulmonary function has recovered and is satisfactory.

(b) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall undertake pulmonary morphological and functional tests at the initial examination and when clinically indicated.

(c) Applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall undertake pulmonary morphological and functional tests when clinically indicated.

(d) Applicants with a medical history or diagnosis of any of the following medical conditions shall undertake respiratory evaluation with a satisfactory result before they may be assessed as fit:

(1) asthma requiring medication;

(2) active inf lammatory disease of the respiratory system;

(3) active sarcoidosis;

(4) pneumothorax;

(5) sleep apnoea syndrome;

(6) major thoracic surgery;

(7) pneumonectomy;

(8) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants with an established diagnosis of any of the medical conditions specified in points (3) and (5) shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation.

(e) Aero-medical assessment

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions specified in point (d) shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) Applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions specified in point (d) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(f) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate who have undergone a pneumonectomy shall be assessed as unfit.

MED.B.020 Digestive System

(a) Applicants with any sequelae of disease or surgical intervention in any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa likely to cause incapacitation in f light, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit.

(b) Applicants who have herniae that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms shall be assessed as unfit.

(c) Applicants with any of the following disorders of the gastrointestinal system may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory gastrointestinal evaluation after successful treatment or full recovery after surgery:

(1) recurrent dyspeptic disorder requiring medication;

(2) pancreatitis;

(3) symptomatic gallstones;

(4) a clinical diagnosis or documented medical history of chronic inflammatory bowel disease;

(5) after surgical operation on the digestive tract or its adnexa, including surgery involving total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs.

(d) Aero-medical assessment

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with the diagnosis of any of the medical conditions specified in points (2), (4) and (5) of point (c) shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with the diagnosis of the medical condition specified in point (2) of point (c) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.025 Metabolic and Endocrine Systems

(a) Applicants with metabolic, nutritional or endocrine dysfunction may be assessed as fit subject to demonstrated stability of the medical condition and satisfactory aero-medical evaluation.

(b) *Diabetes mellitus*

(1) Applicants with diabetes mellitus requiring insulin shall be assessed as unfit.

(2) Applicants with diabetes mellitus not requiring insulin shall be assessed as unfit unless it can be demonstrated that blood sugar control has been achieved and is stable.

(c) Aero-medical assessment

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate requiring medication other than insulin for blood sugar control shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate requiring medication other than insulin for blood sugar control shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.030 Haematology

(a) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be subjected to an haemoglobin test at each aero-medical examination.

(b) Applicants with a haematological condition may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory aero-medical evaluation.

(c) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the following haematological conditions shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority:

(1) abnormal haemoglobin, including, but not limited to anaemia, erythrocytosis or haemoglobinopathy;

(2) significant lymphatic enlargement;

(3) enlargement of the spleen;

(4) coagulation, haemorrhagic or thrombotic disorder;

(5) leukaemia.

(d) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the haematological conditions specified in points (4) and (5) of point (c) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.035 Genitourinary System

(a) Urinalysis shall form part of each aero-medical examination. Applicants shall be assessed as unfit where their urine contains abnormal elements considered to be of pathological significance that could entail a degree of functional incapacity which is likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the license or could render the applicant likely to become suddenly unable to exercise those privileges.

(b) Applicants with any sequelae of disease or surgical procedures on the genitourinary system or its adnexa likely to cause incapacitation, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit.

(c) Applicants with a diagnosis or medical history of the following may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory genitourinary evaluation, as applicable:

(1) renal disease;

(2) one or more urinary calculi, or a medical history of renal colic.

(d) Applicants who have undergone a major surgical operation in the genitourinary system or its adnexa involving a total or partial excision or a diversion of their organs shall be assessed as unfit. However, after full recovery, they may be assessed as fit.

(e) The applicants for a class 1 medical certificate referred to in points (c) and (d) shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.040 Infectious Disease

(a) (a) Applicants shall be assessed as unfit where they have a clinical diagnosis or medical history of any infectious disease which is likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence.

(b) (b) Applicants who are HIV positive may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory aero-medical evaluation. Such applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.045 Obstetrics and Gynaecology

(a) Applicants who have undergone a major gynaecological operation shall be assessed as unfit. However, they may be assessed as fit after full recovery.

(b) *Pregnancy*

(1) In the event of pregnancy, an applicant may continue to exercise her privileges until the end of the 26th week of gestation only if the AeMC or AME considers that she is fit to do so.

(2) For holders of a class 1 medical certificate who are pregnant, an OML shall apply. Notwithstanding point MED.B.001, in that case, the OML may be imposed and removed by the AeMC or AME.

(3) An applicant may resume exercising her privileges after recovery following the end of the pregnancy.

MED.B.050 Musculoskeletal System

(a) Applicants who do not have sufficient sitting height, arm and leg length and muscular strength for the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence shall be assessed as unfit. However, where their sitting height, arm and leg length and muscular strength is sufficient for the safe exercise of the privileges in respect of a certain aircraft type, which can be demonstrated where necessary through a medical flight or a simulator flight test, the applicant may be assessed as fit and their privileges shall be limited accordingly.

(b) Applicants who do not have satisfactory functional use of the musculoskeletal system to enable them to safely exercise the privileges of the licence shall be assessed as unfit. However, where their functional use of the musculoskeletal system is satisfactory for the safe exercise the privileges in respect of a certain aircraft type, which may be demonstrated where necessary through a medical flight or a simulator flight test, the applicant may be assessed as fit and their privileges shall be limited accordingly.

(c) In case of doubt arising in the context of the assessments referred to in points (a) and (b), applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.055 Mental Health

(a) Comprehensive mental health assessment shall form part of the initial class 1 aero-medical examination.

(b) Drugs and alcohol screening shall form part of the initial class 1 aero-medical examination.

(c) Applicants with a mental or behavioural disorder due to use or misuse of alcohol or other psychoactive substances shall be assessed as unfit pending recovery and freedom from psychoactive substance use or misuse and subject to satisfactory psychiatric evaluation after successful treatment.

(d) Applicants with a clinical diagnosis or documented medical history of any of the following psychiatric conditions shall undergo satisfactory psychiatric evaluation before they may be assessed as fit:

(1) mood disorder;

(2) neurotic disorder;

(3) personality disorder;

(4) mental or behavioural disorder;

(5) misuse of a psychoactive substance.

(e) Applicants with a documented medical history of a single or repeated acts of deliberate self-harm or suicide attempt shall be assessed as unfit. However, they may be assessed as fit after satisfactory psychiatric evaluation.

(f) Aero-medical assessment

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the conditions specified in point (c), (d) or (e) shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the conditions specified in point (c), (d) or (e) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(g) Applicants with a documented medical history or clinical diagnosis of schizophrenia, schizotypal or delusional disorder shall be assessed as unfit.

MED.B.060 Psychology

(a) Applicants shall have no established psychological deficiencies, which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).

(b) A psychological evaluation may be required as part of, or complementary to, a specialist psychiatric or neurological examination.

MED.B.065 Neurology

(a) Applicants with clinical diagnosis or a documented medical history of any of the following medical conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

(1) epilepsy, except in the cases referred to in points (1) and (2) of point (b);

(2) recurring episodes of disturbance of consciousness of uncertain cause.

(b) Applicants with clinical diagnosis or a documented medical history of any of the following medical conditions shall undergo further evaluation before they may be assessed as fit:

(1) epilepsy without recurrence after age 5;

(2) epilepsy without recurrence and off all treatment for more than 10 years;

(3) epileptiform EEG abnormalities and focal slow waves;

(4) progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system;

(5) inflammatory disease of the central or peripheral nervous system;

(6) migraine;

(7) a single episode of disturbance of consciousness of uncertain cause;

(8) loss of consciousness after head injury;

(9) penetrating brain injury;

(10) spinal or peripheral nerve injury;

(11) disorders of the nervous system due to vascular deficiencies including haemorrhagic and ischaemic events.

Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority. The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.070 Visual System

(a) Examination

(1) For a class 1 medical certificate:

(i) a comprehensive eye examination shall form part of the initial examination and shall be undertaken when clinically indicated and periodically, depending on the refraction and the functional performance of the eye.

(ii) a routine eye examination shall form part of all revalidation and renewal examinations.

(2) For a class 2 medical certificate:

(i) a routine eye examination shall form part of the initial and all revalidation and renewal examinations.

(ii) a comprehensive eye examination shall be undertaken when clinically indicated.

(b) Visual acuity

(1) For a class 1 medical certificate:

(i) Distant visual acuity, with or without correction, shall be 6/9 (0,7) or better in each eye separately and visual acuity with both eyes shall be 6/6 (1,0) or better.

(ii) At the initial examination, applicants with substandard vision in one eye shall be assessed as unfit.

(iii) At revalidation and renewal examinations, notwithstanding point (b)(1)(i), applicants with acquired substandard vision in one eye or acquired monocularity shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and may be assessed as fit subject to a satisfactory ophthalmological evaluation.

(2) For a class 2 medical certificate:

(i) Distant visual acuity, with or without correction, shall be 6/12 (0,5) or better in each eye separately and visual acuity with both eyes shall be 6/9 (0,7) or better.

(ii) Notwithstanding point (b)(2)(i), applicants with substandard vision in one eye or monocularity may be assessed as fit, in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority and subject to a satisfactory ophthalmological evaluation.

(3) Applicants shall be able to read an N5 chart or equivalent at 30-50 cm and an N14 chart or equivalent at 100 cm, if necessary with correction.

(c) Refractive error and anisometropia

(1) Applicants with refractive errors or anisometropia may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory ophthalmic evaluation.

(2) Notwithstanding point (c)(1), applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the following medical conditions shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and may be assessed as fit subject to a satisfactory ophthalmological evaluation:

(i) myopia exceeding – 6.0 dioptres;

(ii) astigmatism exceeding 2.0 dioptres; (iii) anisometropia exceeding 2.0 dioptres.

(3) Notwithstanding point (c)(1), applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with hypermetropia exceeding + 5.0 dioptres shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and may be assessed as fit subject to a satisfactory ophthalmological evaluation, provided that there are adequate fusional reserves, normal intraocular pressures and anterior angles and no significant pathology has been demonstrated. Notwithstanding point (b)(1)(i), corrected visual acuity in each eye shall be 6/6 or better.

(4) Applicants with a clinical diagnosis of keratoconus may be assessed as fit subject to a satisfactory examination by an ophthalmologist. Such applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(d) Binocular function

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be assessed as unfit, where they do not have normal binocular function and that medical condition is likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the license, taking account of any appropriate corrective measures where relevant.

(2) Applicants with diplopia shall be assessed as unfit.

(e) Visual fields

Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be assessed as unfit, where they do not have normal fields of vision and that medical condition is likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the license, taking account of any appropriate corrective measures where relevant.

(f) Eye surgery

Applicants who have undergone eye surgery shall be assessed as unfit. However, they may be assessed as fit after full recovery of their visual function and subject to satisfactory ophthalmological evaluation.

(g) Spectacles and contact lenses

(1) If satisfactory visual function is achieved only with the use of correction, the spectacles or contact lenses shall provide optimal visual function, be well-tolerated and suitable for aviation purposes.

(2) No more than one pair of spectacles shall be used to meet the visual requirements when exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s).

(3) For distant vision, spectacles or contact lenses shall be worn when exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s).

(4) For near vision, a pair of spectacles shall be kept available when exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s).

(5) A spare set of similarly correcting spectacles, for distant or near vision as applicable, shall be readily available for immediate use when exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s).

(6) If contact lenses are worn when exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s), they shall be for distant vision, monofocal, and non-tinted and well-tolerated.

(7) Applicants with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses.

(8) Orthokeratological lenses shall not be used.

MED.B.075 Colour vision

(a) Applicants shall be assessed as unfit, where they cannot demonstrate their ability to readily perceive the colours that are necessary for the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence.

(b) Examination and assessment

(1) Applicants shall be subjected to the Ishihara test for the initial issue of a medical certificate. Applicants who pass that test may be assessed as fit.

(2) For a class 1 medical certificate:

(i) Applicants who do not pass the Ishihara test shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority and shall undergo further colour perception testing to establish whether they are colour safe.

(ii) Applicants shall be normal trichromats or shall be colour safe.

(iii) Applicants who fail further colour perception testing shall be assessed as unfit.

(3) For a class 2 medical certificate:

(i) Applicants who do not pass the Ishihara test shall undergo further colour perception testing to establish whether they are colour safe.

(ii) Applicants who do not have satisfactory perception of colours shall be limited to exercising the privileges of the applicable licence in daytime only.

MED.B.080 Otorhinolaryngology (ENT)

(a) Examination

(1) Applicants' hearing shall be tested at all examinations.

(i) For a class 1 medical certificate, and for a class 2 medical certificate when an instrument rating or *en route* instrument rating is to be added to the licence, hearing shall be tested with pure-tone audiometry at the initial examination, then every 5 years until the licence holder reaches the age of 40 and then every 2 years thereafter.

(ii) When tested on a pure-tone audiometer, initial applicants shall not have a hearing loss of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1000 or 2000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3 000 Hz, in either ear separately. Applicants for revalidation or renewal with greater hearing loss shall demonstrate satisfactory functional hearing ability.

(2) A comprehensive ear, nose and throat examination shall be undertaken for the initial issue of a class 1 medical certificate and periodically thereafter when clinically indicated.

(b) Applicants with any of the following medical conditions shall undergo further examination to establish that the medical condition does not interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s):

(1) hypoacusis;

(2) an active pathological process of the internal or middle ear;

(3) unhealed perforation or dysfunction of the tympanic membrane(s);

(4) dysfunction of the Eustachian tube(s);

(5) disturbance of vestibular function;

(6) significant restriction of the nasal passages;

(7) sinus dysfunction;

(8) significant malformation or significant infection of the oral cavity or upper respiratory tract;

(9) significant disorder of speech or voice;

(10) any sequelae of surgery of the internal or middle ear.

(c) Aero-medical assessment

(1) Applicants for a class 1 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions specified in points (1), (4) and (5) of point (b) shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(2) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate with any of the medical conditions specified in point (4) and (5) of point (b) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(3) The fitness of applicants for a class 2 medical certificate for an instrument rating or *en route* instrument rating to be added to the licence with the medical condition specified in point (1) of point (b) shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

MED.B.085 Dermatology

Applicants shall be assessed as unfit, where they have an established dermatological condition which is likely to jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence.

MED.B.090 Oncology

(a) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants with primary or secondary malignant disease shall undergo satisfactory oncological evaluation. Such applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority. Such applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(b) Applicants with a documented medical history or clinical diagnosis of an intracerebral malignant tumour shall be assessed as unfit.

MED.B.090 Oncology

(a) Before further consideration is given to their application, applicants with primary or secondary malignant disease shall undergo satisfactory oncological evaluation. Such applicants for a class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the medical assessor of the licensing authority. Such applicants for a class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the medical assessor of the licensing authority.

(b) Applicants with a documented medical history or clinical diagnosis of an intracerebral malignant tumour shall be assessed as unfit.

SECTION 3 - Specific requirements for LAPL medical certificates

NA

SUBPART C - REQUIREMENTS FOR MEDICAL FITNESS OF CABIN CREW
SECTION 1 - General requirements

MED.C.001 General

Cabin crew members shall only perform the duties and responsibilities required by aviation safety rules on an aircraft if they comply with the applicable requirements of this Part.

MED.C.005 Aero-medical assessments

(a) Cabin crew members shall undergo aero-medical assessments to verify that they are free from any physical or mental illness which might lead to incapacitation or an inability to perform their assigned safety duties and responsibilities.

(b) Each cabin crew member shall undergo an aero-medical assessment before being first assigned to duties on an aircraft, and after that at intervals of maximum 60 months.

(c) Aero-medical assessments shall be conducted by an AME or AeMC, if the requirements of MED.D.040 are complied with.

SECTION 2 - Requirements for aero-medical assessment of cabin crew

MED.C.020 General

Cabin crew members shall be free from any:

(a) Abnormality, congenital or acquired;

(b) Active, latent, acute or chronic disease or disability;

(c) Wound, injury or sequelae from operation; and

(d) Effect or side effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic, diagnostic or preventive medication taken that would entail a degree of functional incapacity which might lead to incapacitation or an inability to discharge their safety duties and responsibilities.

MED.C.025 Content of aero-medical assessments

(a) An initial aero-medical assessment shall include at least:

(1) An assessment of the applicant cabin crew member's medical history; and

(2) A clinical examination of the following:

(i) Cardiovascular system;

(ii) Respiratory system;

(iii) Musculoskeletal system;

(iv) Otorhino-laryngology;

(v) Visual system; and

(vi) Colour vision.

(b) Each subsequent aero-medical re-assessment shall include:

(1) An assessment of the cabin crew member's medical history; and

(2) A clinical examination if deemed necessary in accordance with aero-medical best practice.

(c) For the purpose of (a) and (b), in case of any doubt or if clinically indicated, a cabin crew member's aero-medical assessment shall also include any additional medical examination, test or investigation that are considered necessary by the AME, or AeMC.

SECTION 3 - Additional requirements for applicants for, or holders of, a cabin crew license

MED.C.030 Cabin crew medical report

(a) After completion of each aero-medical assessment, applicants for, and holders of, a cabin crew license:

(1) Shall be provided with a cabin crew medical report by the AME, or AeMC; and

(2) Shall provide the related information, or a copy of their cabin crew medical report to the operator(s) employing their services.

(b) *Cabin crew medical report*

A cabin crew medical report shall indicate the date of the aero-medical assessment, whether the cabin crew member has been assessed fit or unfit, the date of the next required aero-medical assessment and, if applicable, any limitation(s). Any other elements shall be subject to medical confidentiality in accordance with MED.A.015.

MED.C.035 Limitations

(a) If holders of a cabin crew license do not fully comply with the medical requirements specified in Section 2, the AME, or AeMC shall consider whether they may be able to perform cabin crew duties safely if complying with one or more limitations.

(b) Any limitation(s) to the exercise of the privileges granted by the cabin crew license shall be specified on the cabin crew medical report and shall only be removed by an AME, or by AeMC .

SUBPART D - AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINERS, GENERAL MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS, OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

SECTION 1 - Aero-Medical Examiners

MED.D.001 Privileges

(a) The privileges of holders of an aero-medical examiner (AME) certificate are to issue, revalidate and renew class 2 medical certificates and to conduct the relevant medical examinations and assessments.

(b) Holders of an AME certificate may apply for an extension of their privileges to include medical examinations for the revalidation and renewal of class 1 medical certificates, if they comply with the requirements set out in point MED.D.015.

(c) The privileges of a holder of an AME certificate referred to in points (a) and (b) shall include the privileges to conduct cabin crew members' aero-medical examinations and assessments and to provide the related cabin crew members' medical reports, as applicable, in accordance with this Part.

(d) The scope of the privileges of the holder of an AME certificate, and any condition thereof, shall be specified in that certificate.

(e) A holder of an AME certificate shall not at any time hold more than one AME certificate issued in accordance with this Regulation..

MED.D.005 Application

(a) An application for an AME certificate or for an extension of the privileges of an AME certificate shall be made in a form and manner specified by LYCAA.

(b) Applicants for an AME certificate shall provide LYCAA with:

(1) their personal details and professional address;

(2) documentation demonstrating that they comply with the requirements of point MED.D.010, including evidence of successful completion of the training course in aviation medicine appropriate to the privileges they apply for;

(3) a written declaration that, once the AME certificate has been issued, the AME will issue medical certificates on the basis of the requirements of this Regulation.

(c) When AMEs undertake aero-medical examinations in more than one location, they shall provide LYCAA with relevant information regarding all practice locations and practice facilities.

MED.D.010 Requirements for the issue of an AME certificate

Applicants shall be issued an AME certificate, where they meet all of the following conditions:

(a) they are fully qualified and licensed for the practice of medicine and have evidence of completion of specialist medical training;

(b) they have successfully completed a basic training course in aviation medicine, including practical training in the examination methods and aero-medical assessments;

(c) they have demonstrated to the LYCAA that they:

(1) have adequate facilities, procedures, documentation and functioning equipment suitable for aero-medical examinations;

(2) have in place the necessary procedures and conditions to ensure medical confidentiality.

MED.D.011 Privileges of an AME certificate holder

Through the issuance of an AME certificate, the holder shall be granted the privileges to initially issue, revalidate and renew all of the following:

(a) class 2 medical certificates;

(b) NA

(c) cabin crew members' medical reports.

MED.D.015 Requirements for the extension of privileges

Applicants shall be issued an AME certificate extending their privileges to the revalidation and renewal of class 1 medical certificates where they meet all of the following conditions:

(a) they hold a valid AME certificate;

(b) they conducted at least 30 examinations for the issue, revalidation or renewal of class 2 medical certificates or equivalent over a period of no more than 3 years preceding the application;

(c) they successfully completed an advanced training course in aviation medicine, including practical training in the examination methods and aero-medical assessments;

(d) they have successfully completed practical training of a duration of at least 2 days, either at an AeMC or under the supervision of LYCAA.

MED.D.020 Training courses in aviation medicine

(a) Training courses in aviation medicine referred to in MED.D.010(b) and MED.D.015 (c) shall only be provided after the prior approval of the course by LYCAA. In order to obtain such approval, the training organisation shall demonstrate that the course syllabus contains the learning objectives to acquire the necessary competencies and that the persons in charge of providing the training have adequate knowledge and experience.

(b) Except in the case of refresher training, the courses shall be concluded by a written examination on the subjects included in the course content.

(c) The training organisation shall issue a certificate of successful completion to participants when they have obtained a pass in the examination.

MED.D.025 Changes to the AME certificate

(a) Holders of an AME certificate shall, without undue delay, notify LYCAA of the following circumstances which could affect their AME certificate:

(1) the AME is subject to disciplinary proceedings or investigation by a medical regulatory body;

(2) there are changes to the conditions under which the certificate was granted, including the content of the statements provided with the application;

(3) the requirements for the issuance of the AME certificate are no longer met;

(4) there is a change to the aero-medical examiner's practice location(s) or correspondence address.

(b) Failure to notify the authority in accordance with point (a) shall result in the suspension or revocation of the AME certificate.

MED.D.030 Validity of AME certificates

An AME certificate shall be valid for a period of 3 years, unless LYCAA decides to reduce that period for duly justified reasons related to the individual case. Upon application by the holder, the certificate shall be:

(a) revalidated, provided that the holder:

(1) continues to fulfil the general conditions required for medical practice and maintains his or her licence for the practice of medicine;

(2) has undertaken refresher training in aviation medicine within the last 3 years;

(3) has performed at least 10 aero-medical examinations or equivalent every year;

(4) remains in compliance with the terms of the certificate;

(5) exercises the privileges in accordance with the requirements of this Part;

(6) has demonstrated that he or she maintains his or her aero-medical competency in accordance with the procedure established by LYCAA.

(b) renewed, provided that the holder complies with either the requirements for revalidation set out in point (a) or with all of the following requirements:

(1) continues to fulfil the general conditions required for medical practice and maintains his or her licence for the practice of medicine;

(2) has undertaken refresher training in aviation medicine within the previous year;

(3) has successfully completed practical training within the previous year, either at an AeMC or under the supervision of LYCAA;

(4) remains in compliance with the requirements of point MED.D.010;

(5) has demonstrated that he or she maintains his or her aero-medical competency in accordance with the procedure established by LYCAA.

SECTION 2 - General Medical Practitioners

N/A

SECTION 3 - Occupational Health Medical Practitioners

NA

PART-CC

QUALIFICATION OF CABIN CREW INVOLVED IN COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

SUBPART GEN - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

CC.GEN.001 N/A

CC.GEN.005 Scope

This Part establishes the requirements for the issue of cabin crew license and the conditions for their validity and use by their holders.

CC.GEN.015 Application for a cabin crew license

The application for a cabin crew license shall be made in a form and manner established by the LYCAA.

CC.GEN.020 Minimum age

The applicant for a cabin crew license shall be at least 18 years of age.

CC.GEN.025 Privileges and conditions

(a) The privileges of holders of a cabin crew license are to act as cabin crew members in commercial air transport operation of aircraft. Cabin crew members may exercise the privileges specified in (a) only if they:

(1) Hold a valid cabin crew license as specified in.CCL.105; and

(2) Comply with CC.GEN.030, CC.TRA.225 and the applicable requirements of LYCAR.Part-MED.

CC.GEN.030 Documents and record-keeping

To show compliance with the applicable requirements as specified in CC.GEN.025(b), each holder shall keep, and provide upon request, the cabin crew license, the list and the training and checking records of his/her aircraft type or variant qualification(s), unless the operator employing his/her services keeps such records and can make them readily available upon request by LYCAA.

SUBPART CCL - SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CABIN CREW LICENSE

CC.CCL.100 Issue of the cabin crew license

(a) Cabin crew license shall only be issued to applicants who have passed the examination following completion of the initial training course in accordance with this Part.

(b) Cabin crew license shall be issued:

(1) By the LYCAA;

(2) By an organisation delegated to do so by the LYCAA.

CC.CCL.105 Validity of the cabin crew license

The cabin crew license shall be issued with unlimited duration and shall remain valid unless:

(a) It is suspended or revoked by the LYCAA; or

(b) Its holder has not exercised the associated privileges during the preceding 60 months on at least one aircraft type.

CC.CCL.110 Suspension and revocation of the cabin crew license

(a) If holders do not comply with this Part, their cabin crew license may be suspended or revoked by the LYCAA.

(b) In case of suspension or revocation of their cabin crew license by the LYCAA, holders shall:

(1) Be informed in writing of this decision, and of their right of appeal in accordance with national law;

(2) Not exercise the privileges granted by their cabin crew license;

(3) Inform, without undue delay, the operator(s) employing their services; and

(4) Return their license in accordance with the applicable procedure established by the LYCAA.

SUBPART TRA - TRAINING REQUIREMENTS FOR CABIN CREW LICENSE APPLICANTS AND HOLDERS

CC.TRA.215 Provision of training

Training required in this Part shall be:

(a) Provided by Training Organisations or Commercial Air Transport operators approved to do so by the LYCAA;

(b) Performed by personnel suitably experienced and qualified for the training elements to be covered; and

(c) Conducted according to a training programme and syllabus documented in the organisation's approval.

CC.TRA.220 Initial training course and examination

(a) Applicants for a cabin crew license shall complete an initial training course to familiarise themselves with the aviation environment and to acquire sufficient general knowledge and basic proficiency required to perform the duties and discharge the responsibilities related to the safety of passengers and flight during normal, abnormal and emergency operations.

(b) The programme of the initial training course shall cover at least the elements specified in Appendix 1 to this Part. It shall include theoretical and practical training.

(c) Applicants for a cabin crew license shall undergo an examination covering all elements of the training programme specified in (b), except CRM training, to demonstrate that they have attained the level of knowledge and proficiency required in (a).

CC.TRA.225 Aircraft type or variant qualification(s)

(a) Holders of a valid cabin crew license shall only operate on an aircraft if they are qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of LYCAR.Part-ORO.

(b) To be qualified for an aircraft type or a variant, the holder:

(1) Shall comply with the applicable training, checking and validity requirements, covering as relevant to the aircraft to be operated:

(i) Aircraft-type specific training, operator conversion training and familiarisation;

(ii) Differences training;

(iii) Recurrent training; and

(2) Shall have operated within the preceding 6 months on the aircraft type, or shall have completed the relevant refresher training and checking before operating again on that aircraft type.

Appendix 1 - Initial training course and examination

TRAINING PROGRAMME

The training programme of the initial training course shall include at least the following:

1. **General theoretical knowledge of aviation and aviation regulations covering all elements relevant to the duties and responsibilities required from cabin crew:**
   - 1.1. Aviation terminology, theory of flight, passenger distribution, areas of operation, meteorology and effects of aircraft surface contamination;
   - 1.2. Aviation regulations relevant to cabin crew and the role of the LYCAA;
   - 1.3. Duties and responsibilities of cabin crew during operations and the need to respond promptly and effectively to emergency situations;
   - 1.4. Continuing competence and fitness to operate as a cabin crew member, including as regards flight and duty time limitations and rest requirements;
   - 1.5. The importance of ensuring that relevant documents and manuals are kept up-to-date, with amendments provided by the operator as applicable;
   - 1.6. The importance of cabin crew performing their duties in accordance with the operations manual of the operator;
   - 1.7. The importance of the cabin crew's pre-flight briefing and the provision of necessary safety information with regards to their specific duties; and
   - 1.8. The importance of identifying when cabin crew members have the authority and responsibility to initiate an evacuation and other emergency procedures.
2. **Communication:**

   During training, emphasis shall be placed on the importance of effective communication between cabin crew and flight crew, including communication techniques, common language and terminology.
3. **Introductory course on human factors (HF) in aviation and crew resource management (CRM)**

   This course shall be conducted by at least one cabin crew CRM instructor. The training elements shall be covered in depth and shall include at least the following:
   - 3.1. *General:* human factors in aviation, general instructions on CRM principles and objectives, human performance and limitations;
   - 3.2. *Relevant to the individual cabin crew member*: personality awareness, human error and reliability, attitudes and behaviours, self-assessment; stress and stress management; fatigue and vigilance; assertiveness; situation awareness, information acquisition and processing.
4. **Passenger handling and cabin surveillance:**
   - 4.1. The importance of correct seat allocation with reference to aeroplane mass and balance, special categories of passengers and the necessity of seating able-bodied passengers adjacent to unsupervised exits;
   - 4.2. Rules covering the safe stowage of cabin baggage and cabin service items and the risk of it becoming a hazard to occupants of the passenger compartment or otherwise obstruction or damaging emergency equipment or exits;
   - 4.3. Advice on the recognition and management of passengers who are, or become, intoxicated with alcohol or are under the influence of drugs or are aggressive;
   - 4.4. Precautions to be taken when live animals are carried in the passenger compartment;
   - 4.5. Duties to be undertaken in the event of turbulence, including securing the passenger compartment; and
   - 4.6. Methods used to motivate passengers and the crowd control necessary to expedite an emergency evacuation.

5. **Aero-medical aspects and first-aid:**
   5.1. General instruction on aero-medical aspects and survival;
   5.2. The physiological effects of flying with particular emphasis on hypoxia, oxygen requirements, Eustachian tubal function and barotraumas;
   5.3. Basic first-aid, including care of:
      (a) Air sickness;
      (b) Gastro-intestinal disturbances;
      (c) Hyperventilation;
      (d) Burns;
      (e) Wounds;
      (f) The unconscious; and
      (g) Fractures and soft tissue injuries;
   5.4. In-flight medical emergencies and associated first-aid covering at least:
      (a) Asthma;
      (b) Stress and allergic reactions;
      (c) Shock;
      (d) Diabetes;
      (e) Choking;
      (f) Epilepsy;
      (g) Childbirth;
      (h) Stroke; and
      (i) Heart attack;
   5.5. The use of appropriate equipment including first-aid oxygen, first-aid kits and emergency medical kits and their contents;
   5.6. Practical cardio-pulmonary resuscitation training by each cabin crew member using a specifically designed dummy and taking account of the characteristics of an aircraft environment; and
   5.7. Travel health and hygiene, including:
      (a) Hygiene on board;
      (b) Risk of contact with infectious diseases and means to reduce such risks;
      (c) Handling of clinical waste;
      (d) Aircraft disinfection;
      (e) Handling of death on board; and
      (f) Alertness management, physiological effects of fatigue, sleep physiology, circadian rhythm and time zone changes.
6. **Dangerous goods in accordance with the applicable ICAO Technical Instructions**.
7. **General security aspects in aviation, including awareness of the provisions laid down in LYCAR.Part-AVSEC.**
8. **Fire and smoke training:**
   8.1. Emphasis on the responsibility of cabin crew to deal promptly with emergencies involving fire and smoke and, in particular, emphasis on the importance of identifying the actual source of the fire;
   8.2. The importance of informing the flight crew immediately, as well as the specific actions necessary for coordination and assistance, when fire or smoke is discovered;
   8.3. The necessity for frequent checking of potential fire-risk areas including toilets, and the associated smoke detectors;

8.4. The classification of fires and the appropriate type of extinguishing agents and procedures for particular fire situations;

8.5. The techniques of application of extinguishing agents, the consequences of misapplication, and of use in a confined space including practical training in fire-fighting and in the donning and use of smoke protection equipment used in aviation; and

8.6. The general procedures of ground-based emergency services at aerodromes.

9. **Survival training:**

9.1. Principles of survival in hostile environments (e.g. polar, desert, jungle, sea); and

9.2. Water survival training which shall include the actual donning and use of personal flotation equipment in water and the use of slide-rafts or similar equipment, as well as actual practice in water.

PART-ORA

ORGANISATION REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCREW

SUBPART GEN - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 1 - General

ORA.GEN.105

N/A

ORA.GEN.115 Application for an organisation certificate

(a) The application for an organisation certificate or an amendment to an existing certificate shall be made in a form and manner established by the LYCAA, taking into account the applicable requirements of the Regulation.

(b) Applicants for an initial certificate shall provide the LYCAA with documentation demonstrating how they will comply with the requirements established in the Regulation and its Implementing Rules. Such documentation shall include a procedure describing how changes not requiring prior approval will be managed and notified to the LYCAA.

ORA.GEN.120 Means of compliance

N/A

ORA.GEN.125 Terms of approval and privileges of an organisation

A certified organisation shall comply with the scope and privileges defined in the terms of approval attached to the organisation's certificate.

ORA.GEN.130 Changes to organisations

(a) Any change affecting:

(1) The scope of the certificate or the terms of approval of an organisation; or

(2) Any of the elements of the organisation's management system as required in ORA.GEN.200(a)(1) and (a)(2), shall require prior approval by the LYCAA.

(b) For any changes requiring prior approval in accordance with the Regulation and its Implementing Rules, the organisation shall apply for and obtain an approval issued by the LYCAA. The application shall be submitted before any such change takes place, in order to enable the LYCAA to determine continued compliance with the Regulation and its Implementing Rules and to amend, if necessary, the organisation certificate and related terms of approval attached to it.

The organisation shall provide the LYCAA with any relevant documentation.

The change shall only be implemented upon receipt of formal approval by the LYCAA in accordance with ARA.GEN.330.

The organisation shall operate under the conditions prescribed by the LYCAA during such changes, as applicable.

(c) All changes not requiring prior approval shall be managed and notified to the LYCAA as defined in the procedure approved by the LYCAA in accordance with ARA.GEN.310(c).

ORA.GEN.135 Continued validity

(a) The organisation's certificate shall remain valid subject to:

(1) The organisation remaining in compliance with the relevant requirements of the Regulation and its Implementing Rules, taking into account the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under ORA.GEN.150;

(2) The LYCAA being granted access to the organisation as defined in ORA.GEN.140 to determine continued compliance with the relevant requirements of the Regulation its Implementing Rules; and

(3) The certificate not being surrendered or revoked.

(b) Upon revocation or surrender the certificate shall be returned to the LYCAA without delay.

ORA.GEN.140 Access

For the purpose of determining compliance with the relevant requirements of the Regulation and its Implementing Rules, the organisation shall grant access to any facility, aircraft, document, records, data, procedures or any other material relevant to its activity subject to certification, whether it is contracted or not, to any person authorised by the LYCAA defined in ORA.GEN.105.

ORA.GEN.150 Findings

After receipt of notification of findings, the organisation shall:

(a) Identify the root cause of the non-compliance;

(b) Define a corrective action plan; and

(c) Demonstrate corrective action implementation to the satisfaction of the LYCAA within a period agreed with that authority as defined in ARA.GEN.350(d).

ORA.GEN.155 Immediate reaction to a safety problem

The organisation shall implement:

(a) Any safety measures mandated by the LYCAA in accordance with ARA.GEN.135(c), including airworthiness directives.

ORA.GEN.160 Occurrence reporting

(a) The organisation shall report to the LYCAA any accident, serious incident and occurrence.

(b) Without prejudice to paragraph (a) the organisation shall report to the LYCAA and to the organisation responsible for the design of the aircraft any incident, malfunction, technical defect, exceeding of technical limitations, and any occurrence that would highlight inaccurate, incomplete or ambiguous information contained in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions or other irregular circumstance that has or may have endangered the safe operation of the aircraft and that has not resulted in an accident or serious incident.

(c) The reports referred in paragraphs (a) and (b) shall be made in a form and manner established by the LYCAA and contain all pertinent information about the condition known to the organisation.

(d) Reports shall be made as soon as practicable, but in any case within 72 hours of the organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates, unless exceptional circumstances prevent this.

(e) Where relevant, the organisation shall produce a follow-up report to provide details of actions it intends to take to prevent similar occurrences in the future, as soon as these actions have been identified. This report shall be produced in a form and manner established by the LYCAA.

SECTION 2 - Management

ORA.GEN.200 Management system

(a) The organisation shall establish, implement and maintain a management system that includes:

(1) Clearly defined lines of responsibility and accountability throughout the organisation, including a direct safety accountability of the accountable manager;

(2) A description of the overall philosophies and principles of the organisation with regard to safety, referred to as the safety policy;

(3) The identification of aviation safety hazards entailed by the activities of the organisation, their evaluation and the management of associated risks, including taking actions to mitigate the risk and verify their effectiveness;

(4) Maintaining personnel trained and competent to perform their tasks;

(5) Documentation of all management system key processes, including a process for making personnel aware of their responsibilities and the procedure for amending this documentation;

(6) A function to monitor compliance of the organisation with the relevant requirements. Compliance monitoring shall include a feedback system of findings to the accountable manager to ensure effective implementation of corrective actions as necessary; and

(7) Any additional requirements that are prescribed in the relevant subparts of this Part or other applicable Parts.

(b) The management system shall correspond to the size of the organisation and the nature and complexity of its activities, taking into account the hazards and associated risks inherent in these activities.

ORA.GEN.205 Contracted activities

(a) Contracted activities include all activities within the organisation's scope of approval that are performed by another organisation either itself certified to carry out such activity or if not certified, working under the contracting organisation's approval. The organisation shall ensure that when contracting or purchasing any part of its activity, the contracted or purchased service or product conforms to the applicable requirements.

(b) When the certified organisation contracts any part of its activity to an organisation that is not itself certified in accordance with this Part to carry out such activity, the contracted organisation shall work under the approval of the contracting organisation. The contracting organisation shall ensure that the LYCAA is given access to the contracted organisation, to determine continued compliance with the applicable requirements.

ORA.GEN.210 Personnel requirements

(a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has the authority for ensuring that all activities can be financed and carried out in accordance with the applicable requirements. The accountable manager shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective management system.

(b) A person or group of persons shall be nominated by the organisation, with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation remains in compliance with the applicable requirements. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.

(c) The organisation shall have sufficient qualified personnel for the planned tasks and activities to be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements.

(d) The organisation shall maintain appropriate experience, qualification and training records to show compliance with paragraph (c).

(e) The organisation shall ensure that all personnel are aware of the rules and procedures relevant to the exercise of their duties.

ORA.GEN.215 Facility requirements

The organisation shall have facilities allowing the performance and management of all planned tasks and activities in accordance with the applicable requirements.

ORA.GEN.220 Record-keeping

(a) The organisation shall establish a system of record–keeping that allows adequate storage and reliable traceability of all activities developed, covering in particular all the elements indicated in ORA.GEN.200.

(b) The format of the records shall be specified in the organisation's procedures.

(c) Records shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.

SUBPART ATO - APPROVED TRAINING ORGANISATIONS

SECTION 1 - General

ORA.ATO.100 Scope

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by organisations providing training for pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates.

ORA.ATO.105 Application

(a) Applicants for the issue of a certificate as an Approved Training Organisation (ATO) shall provide the LYCAA with:

(1) The following information:

(i) Name and address of the Training Organisation;

(ii) Date of intended commencement of activity;

(iii) Personal details and qualifications of the Head of Training (HT), the flight instructor(s), flight simulation training instructors and the theoretical knowledge instructor(s);

(iv) Name(s) and address(es) of the aerodromes(s) and/or operating site(s) at which the training is to be conducted;

(v) List of aircraft to be operated for training, including their group, class or type, registration, owners and category of the certificate of airworthiness, if applicable

(vi) List of Flight Simulation Training Devices (FSTDs) that the Training Organisation intends to use, if applicable;

(vii) The type of training that the Training Organisation wishes to provide and the corresponding training programme; and

(2) The operations and training manuals.

ORA.ATO.110 Personnel requirements

(a) A Head of Training (HT) shall be nominated. The HT shall have extensive experience as an instructor in the areas relevant for the training provided by the ATO and shall possess sound managerial capability.

(b) The HT's responsibilities shall include:

(1) Ensuring that the training provided is in compliance with This Part and, in the case of Flight Test Training, that the relevant requirements of Initial Airworthiness Provisions and the training programme have been established;

(2) Ensuring the satisfactory integration of flight training in an aircraft or a Flight Simulation Training Device (FSTD) and theoretical knowledge instruction; and

(3) Supervising the progress of individual students.

(c) Theoretical knowledge instructors shall have:

(1) Practical background in aviation in the areas relevant for the training provided and have undergone a course of training in instructional techniques; or

(2) Previous experience in giving theoretical knowledge instruction and an appropriate theoretical background in the subject on which they will provide theoretical knowledge instruction.

(d) Flight instructors and flight simulation training instructors shall hold the qualifications required by This Part for the type of training that they are providing.

ORA.ATO.120 Record-keeping

The following records shall be kept for a period of at least 3 years after the completion of the training:

(a) Details of ground, flight, and simulated flight training given to individual students;

(b) Detailed and regular progress reports from instructors including assessments, and regular progress flight tests and ground examinations; and

(c) Information on the licences and associated ratings and certificates of the students, including the expiry dates of medical certificates and ratings.

ORA.ATO.125 Training programme

(a) A training programme shall be developed for each type of course offered.

(b) The training programme shall comply with the requirements of This Part and, in the case of Flight Test Training, the relevant requirements of Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

ORA.ATO.130 Training manual and operations manual

(a) The ATO shall establish and maintain a training manual and operations manual containing information and instructions to enable personnel to perform their duties and to give guidance to students on how to comply with course requirements.

(b) The ATO shall make available to staff and, where appropriate, to students the information contained in the training manual, the operations manual and the ATO's approval documentation.

(c) In the case of ATOs providing Flight Test Training, the operations manual shall comply with the requirements for the flight test operations manual, as established in Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

(d) The operations manual shall establish flight time limitation schemes for flight instructors, including the maximum flying hours, maximum flying duty hours and minimum rest time between instructional duties in accordance with LYCAR.Part-ORO.

ORA.ATO.135 Training aircraft and FSTDs

(a) The ATO shall use an adequate fleet of training aircraft or FSTDs appropriately equipped for the training courses provided.'.

(b) The ATO shall only provide training in FSTDs when it demonstrates to the LYCAA:

(1) The adequacy between the FSTD specifications and the related training programme;

(2) That the FSTDs used comply with the relevant requirements of LYCAR.Part-FCL;

(3) In the case of Full Flight Simulators (FFSs), that the FFS adequately represents the relevant type of aircraft; and

(4) That it has put in place a system to adequately monitor changes to the FSTD and to ensure that those changes do not affect the adequacy of the training programme.

(c) If the aircraft used for the skill test is of a different type to the FFS used for the visual flight training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for Flight and Navigation Procedures Trainer II (FNPT II) for aeroplanes and FNPT II/III for helicopters in the relevant flight training programme.

(d) Flight Test Training Organisations. Aircraft used for flight test training shall be appropriately equipped with flight testing instrumentation, according to the purpose of the training.

ORA.ATO.140 Aerodromes and operating sites

When providing flight training on an aircraft, the ATO shall use aerodromes or operating sites that have the appropriate facilities and characteristics to allow training of the manoeuvres relevant, taking into account the training provided and the category and type of aircraft used.

ORA.ATO.145 Pre-requisites for training

(a) The ATO shall ensure that the students meet all the pre-requisites for training established in LYCAR.Part-Medical, and LYCAR.Part-FCL, , if applicable, as defined in the data established in accordance with Initial Airworthiness Provisions.

ORA.ATO.150 Training in third countries

When the ATO is approved to provide training for the Instrument Rating (IR) in third countries:

(a) The training programme shall include acclimatisation flying before the IR skill test is taken; and

(b) The IR skill test shall be taken in one State where ATO is approved by LYCAA.

SECTION II

Additional requirements for ATOs providing training for CPL, MPL and ATPL and the associated ratings and certificates

ORA.ATO.210 Personnel requirements

(a) ***Head of Training*** *(HT)*. Except in the case of ATOs providing Flight Test Training, the nominated HT shall have extensive experience in training as an instructor for professional pilot licences and associated ratings or certificates.

(b) ***Chief Flight Instructor*** *(CFI)*. The ATO providing flight instruction shall nominate a CFI who shall be responsible for the supervision of flight and flight simulation training instructors and for the standardisation of all flight instruction and flight simulation instruction. The CFI shall hold the highest professional pilot licence and associated ratings related to the flight training courses conducted and hold an instructor certificate with the privilege to instruct for at least one of the training courses provided.

(c) ***Chief Theoretical Knowledge Instructor*** *(CTKI)*. The ATO providing theoretical knowledge instruction shall nominate a CTKI who shall be responsible for the supervision of all theoretical knowledge instructors and for the standardisation of all theoretical knowledge instruction. The CTKI shall have extensive experience as a theoretical knowledge instructor in the areas relevant for the training provided by the ATO.

ORA.ATO.225 Training programme

(a) The training programme shall include a breakdown of flight and theoretical knowledge instruction, presented in a week-by-week or phase layout, a list of standard exercises and a syllabus summary.

(b) The content and sequence of the training programme shall be specified in the training manual.

ORA.ATO.230 Training manual and operations manual

(a) The training manual shall state the standards, objectives and training goals for each phase of training that the students are required to comply with and shall address the following subjects:

- Training plan,
- Briefing and air exercises,
- Flight training in an FSTD, if applicable,
- Theoretical knowledge instruction.

(b) The operations manual shall provide relevant information to particular groups of personnel, as flight instructors, flight simulation training instructors, theoretical knowledge instructors, operations and maintenance personnel, and shall include general, technical, route and staff training information.

SECTION 3 - Additional requirements for ATO's providing specific types of training

Chapter 1 - Distance Learning Course

ORA.ATO.300 General

The ATO may be approved to conduct modular course programmes using distance learning in the following cases:

(a) Modular courses of theoretical knowledge instruction;

(b) Courses of additional theoretical knowledge for a class or type rating; or

(c) Courses of approved pre-entry theoretical knowledge instruction for a first type rating for a multi-engined helicopter.

ORA.ATO.305 Classroom instruction

(a) An element of classroom instruction shall be included in all subjects of modular distance learning courses.

(b) The amount of time spent in actual classroom instruction shall not be less than 10 % of the total duration of the course.

(c) To this effect, classroom accommodation shall be available either at the principal place of business of the ATO or within a suitable facility elsewhere.

ORA.ATO.310 Instructors

All instructors shall be fully familiar with the requirements of the distance learning course programme.

Chapter 2 - Zero Flight Time Training

ORA.ATO.330 General

(a) Approval for zero flight-time training (ZFTT), as specified in LYCAR.Part-FCL, shall only be given to ATOs that also have the privileges to conduct Commercial Air Transport operations or ATOs having specific arrangements with Commercial Air Transport operators.

(b) Approval for ZFTT shall only be given if the operator has at least 90 days of operational experience on the aeroplane type.

(c) In the case of ZFTT provided by an ATO having a specific arrangement with an operator, the 90 days of operational experience requirements will not apply if the type rating instructor (TRI(A)) involved in the additional take-offs and landings, as required in LYCAR.Part-ORO, has operational experience on the aeroplane type.

ORA.ATO.335 Full Flight Simulator

(a) The FFS approved for ZFTT shall be serviceable according to the management system criteria of the ATO.

(b) The motion and the visual system of the FFS shall be fully serviceable, in accordance with the applicable Certification Specifications for FSTD as mentioned in ORA.FSTD.205.

Chapter 3 - Multi – crew pilot licence (MPL) courses

ORA.ATO.350 General

The privileges to conduct MPL integrated training courses and MPL instructor courses shall only be given to the ATO if it also has the privilege to conduct Commercial Air Transport operations or a specific arrangement with a commercial air transport operator.

Chapter 4 - Flight test training

ORA.ATO.355 Flight test training organisations

(a) The ATO that has been approved to provide flight test training for the issue of a category 1 or 2 flight test rating in accordance with Part-FCL may have its privileges extended to providing training for other categories of flight tests and other categories of flight test personnel, provided that:

(1) The relevant requirements of Initial Airworthiness Provisions are met; and

(2) A specific arrangement exists between the ATO and the Initial Airworthiness Provisions organisation that employs, or intends to employ, such personnel.

(b) The training records shall include the written reports by the student, as required by the training programme, including, where applicable, data processing and analysis of recorded parameters relevant to the type of flight test.

SUBPART FSTD - REQUIREMENTS FOR ORGANISATIONS OPERATING FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICES (FSTDs) AND THE QUALIFICATION OF FSTDs

SECTION 1 - Requirements for organisations operating FSTDs

ORA.FSTD.100 General

(a) The applicant for an FSTD qualification certificate shall demonstrate to the LYCAA that it has established a management system in accordance with ORA.GEN Section II. This demonstration shall ensure that the applicant has, directly or through contract, the capability to maintain the performance, functions and other characteristics specified for the FSTD's qualification level and to control the installation of the FSTD.

(b) If the applicant is the holder of a qualification certificate issued in accordance with this Part, the FSTD specifications shall be detailed:

(1) In the terms of the ATO certificate; or

(2) In the case of an AOC holder, in the training manual.

ORA.FSTD.105 Maintaining the FSTD Qualification

(a) In order to maintain the qualification of the FSTD, FSTD qualification certificate holder shall run the complete set of tests contained within the Master Qualification Test Guide (MQTG) and functions and subjective tests progressively over a 12-month period.

(b) The results shall be dated, marked as analysed and evaluated, and retained in accordance with ORA.FSTD.240, in order to demonstrate that the FSTD standards are being maintained.

(c) A configuration control system shall be established to ensure the continued integrity of the hardware and software of the qualified FSTD.

ORA.FSTD.110 Modifications

(a) The holder of FSTD qualification certificate shall establish and maintain a system to identify, assess and incorporate any important modifications into the FSTDs it operates, especially:

(1) Any aircraft modifications that are essential for training, testing and checking, whether or not enforced by an Airworthiness Directive; and

(2) Any modification of an FSTD, including motion and visual systems, when essential for training, testing and checking, as in the case of data revisions.

(b) Modifications of the FSTD hardware and software that affect handling, performance and systems operation or any major modifications of the motion or visual system shall be evaluated to determine the impact on the original qualification criteria. The organisation shall prepare amendments for any affected validation tests. The organisation shall test the FSTD to the new criteria.

(c) The organisation shall inform the LYCAA in advance of any major changes to determine if the tests carried out are satisfactory. The LYCAA shall determine if a special evaluation of the FSTD is necessary prior to returning it to training following the modification.

ORA.FSTD.115 Installations

(a) The holder of FSTD qualification certificate shall ensure that:

(1) The FSTD is housed in a suitable environment that supports safe and reliable operation;

(2) All FSTD occupants and maintenance personnel are briefed on FSTD safety to ensure that they are aware of all safety equipment and procedures in the FSTD in case of an emergency; and

(3) The FSTD and its installations comply with the local regulations for health and safety.

(b) The FSTD safety features, such as emergency stops and emergency lighting, shall be checked at least annually and recorded.

ORA.FSTD.120 Additional equipment

Where additional equipment has been added to the FSTD, even though not required for qualification, it shall be assessed by the LYCAA to ensure that it does not adversely affect the quality of training.

SECTION 2 - Requirements for the qualification of FSTDs

ORA.FSTD.200 Application for FSTD qualification

(a) The application for an FSTD qualification certificate shall be made in a form and manner established by the LYCAA:

(1) In the case of basic instrument training devices (BITDs), by the BITD manufacturer;

(2) In all other cases, by the organisation intending to operate the FSTD.

(b) Applicants for an initial qualification shall provide the LYCAA with documentation demonstrating how they will comply with the requirements established in this Regulation. Such documentation shall include the procedure established to ensure compliance with ORA.GEN.130 and ORA.FSTD.230.

ORA.FSTD.205 Certification Specifications for FSTDs

(a) The LYCAA shall issue, in accordance with the Regulation, Certification Specifications as standard means to show compliance of FSTDs with the Essential Requirements of the Regulation.

(b) Such Certification Specifications shall be sufficiently detailed and specific to indicate to applicants the conditions under which qualifications will be issued.

ORA.FSTD.210 Qualification basis

(a) The qualification basis for the issuance of an FSTD qualification certificate shall consist of:

(1) The applicable Certification Specifications established by the LYCAA that are effective on the date of the application for the initial qualification;

(2) The aircraft validation data defined by the data as approved under Initial Airworthiness Provisions, if applicable; and

(3) Any special conditions prescribed by the LYCAA if the related Certification Specifications do not contain adequate or appropriate standards for the FSTD because the FSTD has novel or different features to those upon which the applicable Certification Specifications are based.

(b) The qualification basis shall be applicable for future recurrent qualifications of the FSTD, unless it is re-categorised.

ORA.FSTD.225 Duration and continued validity

(a) The Full Flight Simulator (FFS), Flight Training Device (FTD) or Flight And Navigation Procedures Trainer (FNPT) qualification shall remain valid subject to:

(1) The FSTD and the operating organisation remaining in compliance with the applicable requirements;

(2) The LYCAA being granted access to the organisation as defined in ORA.GEN.140 to determine continued compliance with the relevant requirements of the Regulation and its Implementing Rules; and

(3) The qualification certificate not being surrendered or revoked.

(b) The period of 12 months established in ARA.FSTD.120(b)(1) may be extended up to a maximum of 36 months, in the following circumstances:

(1) The FSTD has been subject to an initial and at least one recurrent evaluation that has established its compliance with the qualification basis;

(2) The FSTD qualification certificate holder has a satisfactory record of successful regulatory FSTD evaluations during the previous 36 months;

(3) The LYCAA performs a formal audit of the compliance monitoring system defined in ORA.GEN.200(a)(6) of the organisation every 12 months; and

(4) An assigned person of the organisation with adequate experience reviews the regular re-runs of the Qualification Test Guide (QTG) and conducts the relevant functions and subjective tests every 12 months and sends a report of the results to the LYCAA.

(c) A BITD qualification shall remain valid subject to regular evaluation for compliance with the applicable qualification basis by the LYCAA in accordance with ARA.FSTD.120.

(d) Upon surrender or revocation, the FSTD qualification certificate shall be returned to the LYCAA.

ORA.FSTD.230 Changes to the qualified FSTD

(a) The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall inform the LYCAA of any proposed changes to the FSTD, such as:

(1) Major modifications;

(2) Relocation of the FSTD; and

(3) Any de-activation of the FSTD.

(b) In case of an upgrade of the FSTD qualification level, the organisation shall apply to the LYCAA for an upgrade evaluation. The organisation shall run all validation tests for the requested qualification level. Results from previous evaluations shall not be used to validate FSTD performance for the current upgrade.

(c) When an FSTD is moved to a new location, the organisation shall inform the LYCAA before the planned activity along with a schedule of related events.

Prior to returning the FSTD to service at the new location, the organisation shall perform at least one third of the validation tests, and functions and subjective tests to ensure that the FSTD performance meets its original qualification standard. A copy of the test documentation shall be retained together with the FSTD records for review by the LYCAA.

The LYCAA may perform an evaluation of the FSTD after relocation. The evaluation shall be in accordance with the original qualification basis of the FSTD.

(d) If an organisation plans to remove an FSTD from active status for prolonged periods, the LYCAA shall be notified and suitable controls established for the period during which the FSTD is inactive.

The organisation shall agree with the LYCAA a plan for the de-activation, any storage and re-activation to ensure that the FSTD can be restored to active status at its original qualification level.

ORA.FSTD.235 Transferability of FSTD Qualification

(a) When there is a change of the organisation operating an FSTD, the new organisation shall inform the LYCAA in advance in order to agree upon a plan of transfer of the FSTD.

(b) The LYCAA may perform an evaluation in accordance with the original qualification basis of the FSTD.

(c) When the FSTD no longer complies with its initial qualification basis, the organisation shall apply for a new FSTD qualification certificate.

ORA.FSTD.240 Record-keeping

The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall keep records of:

(a) all documents describing and proving the initial qualification basis and level of the FSTD for the duration of the FSTD's lifetime; and

(b) any recurrent documents and reports related to each FSTD and to compliance monitoring activities for a period of at least 5 years.

SUBPART AeMC - AERO-MEDICAL CENTRES

SECTION 1 - General

ORA.AeMC.105 Scope

This Subpart establishes the additional requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval as an aero-medical centre (AeMC) to issue medical certificates, including initial class 1 medical certificates.

ORA.AeMC.115 Application

Applicants for an AeMC certificate shall:

(a) Comply with MED.D.005; and

(b) In addition to the documentation for the approval of an organisation required in ORA.GEN.115, provide details of clinical attachments to or liaison with designated hospitals or medical institutes for the purpose of specialist medical examinations.

ORA.AeMC.135 Continued validity

The AeMC certificate shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to the holder and the aero- medical examiners of the organisation:

(a) Complying with MED.D.030;and

(b) Ensuring their continued experience by performing an adequate number of class 1 medical examinations every year.

SECTION 2 - Management

ORA.AeMC.200 Management system

The AeMC shall establish and maintain a management system that includes the items addressed in ORA.GEN.200 and, in addition, processes:

(a) For medical certification in compliance with LYCAR.Part-MED; and

(b) To ensure medical confidentiality at all times.

ORA.AeMC.210 Personnel requirements

(a) The AeMC shall:

(1) Have an Aero-Medical Examiner (AME) nominated as head of the AeMC, with privileges to issue class 1 medical certificates and sufficient experience in aviation medicine to exercise his/her duties; and

(2) Have on staff an adequate number of fully qualified AMEs and other technical staff and experts.

(b) The head of the AeMC shall be responsible for coordinating the assessment of examination results and signing reports, certificates, and initial class 1 medical certificates.

ORA.AeMC.215 Facility requirements

The AeMC shall be equipped with medico-technical facilities adequate to perform aero-medical examinations necessary for the exercise of the privileges included in the scope of the approval.

ORA.AeMC.220 Record-keeping

In addition to the records required in ORA.GEN.220, the AeMC shall:

(a) Maintain records with details of medical examinations and assessments performed for the issue, revalidation or renewal of medical certificates and their results, for a minimum period of 10 years after the last examination date; and

(b) Keep all medical records in a way that ensures that medical confidentiality is respected at all times.

---------- END ----------